

# Package ‘duckspatial’

October 10, 2026

**Type** Package

**Title** R Interface to 'DuckDB' Database with Spatial Extension

**Version** 1.3.0

**Description** Fast and memory-efficient functions to analyze and manipulate large spatial datasets. It leverages the fast analytical capabilities of ‘DuckDB’ and its spatial extension (see [https://duckdb.org/docs/stable/core\\_extensions/spatial/overview](https://duckdb.org/docs/stable/core_extensions/spatial/overview)) while maintaining compatibility with R’s spatial data ecosystem to work with spatial vector data.

**URL** <https://cidree.github.io/duckspatial/>,  
<https://github.com/Cidree/duckspatial>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/Cidree/duckspatial/issues>

**License** GPL (>= 3)

**Depends** R (>= 4.1.0)

**Imports** arrow, cli, DBI, dbplyr (>= 2.0.0), dplyr, duckdb (>= 1.5.6),  
geoarrow, glue, jsonlite, lifecycle, nanoarrow, rlang, sf,  
tibble, tools, units, uuid, withr, wk

**Suggests** areal, bench, duckdbfs, geojsonsf, ggplot2 (>= 3.3.1), knitr,  
lwgeom, patchwork, quadkeyr, quarto, rmarkdown, scales, terra,  
testthat (>= 3.0.0)

**VignetteBuilder** quarto

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**Config/roxygen2/version** 8.1.1

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Author** Adrián Cidre González [aut, cre] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3310-3052>>),  
Egor Kotov [aut] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6690-5345>>),  
Rafael H. M. Pereira [aut] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2125-7465>>)

**Maintainer** Adrián Cidre González <adrian.cidre@gmail.com>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2026-10-10 15:00:14 UTC

## Contents

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| as_duckspatial_df . . . . .                        | 4  |
| as_nanoarrow_array_stream.duckspatial_df . . . . . | 5  |
| collect.duckspatial_df . . . . .                   | 6  |
| ddbbs_affine . . . . .                             | 7  |
| ddbbs_as_format . . . . .                          | 9  |
| ddbbs_as_mvt_geom . . . . .                        | 10 |
| ddbbs_as_points . . . . .                          | 12 |
| ddbbs_bbox . . . . .                               | 15 |
| ddbbs_binary_funs . . . . .                        | 17 |
| ddbbs_boundary . . . . .                           | 21 |
| ddbbs_buffer . . . . .                             | 23 |
| ddbbs_build_area . . . . .                         | 25 |
| ddbbs_centroid . . . . .                           | 26 |
| ddbbs_compute . . . . .                            | 28 |
| ddbbs_concave_hull . . . . .                       | 29 |
| ddbbs_convex_hull . . . . .                        | 31 |
| ddbbs_coord_bounds . . . . .                       | 33 |
| ddbbs_create_conn . . . . .                        | 37 |
| ddbbs_create_schema . . . . .                      | 38 |
| ddbbs_crs . . . . .                                | 39 |
| ddbbs_default_conn . . . . .                       | 41 |
| ddbbs_dimension . . . . .                          | 42 |
| ddbbs_drivers . . . . .                            | 43 |
| ddbbs_drop_geometry . . . . .                      | 44 |
| ddbbs_dump . . . . .                               | 45 |
| ddbbs_endpoint_startpoint . . . . .                | 46 |
| ddbbs_envelope . . . . .                           | 48 |
| ddbbs_expand . . . . .                             | 50 |
| ddbbs_extension_info . . . . .                     | 52 |
| ddbbs_exterior_ring . . . . .                      | 53 |
| ddbbs_filter . . . . .                             | 55 |
| ddbbs_flip . . . . .                               | 57 |
| ddbbs_flip_coordinates . . . . .                   | 59 |
| ddbbs_force_dim . . . . .                          | 61 |
| ddbbs_generate_points . . . . .                    | 64 |
| ddbbs_geometry_type . . . . .                      | 66 |
| ddbbs_geom_col . . . . .                           | 67 |
| ddbbs_geom_from . . . . .                          | 67 |
| ddbbs_geom_validation_funs . . . . .               | 70 |
| ddbbs_get_npoints . . . . .                        | 73 |
| ddbbs_glimpse . . . . .                            | 75 |

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| ddbs_has_dim . . . . .                   | 76  |
| ddbs_install . . . . .                   | 78  |
| ddbs_interpolate_aw . . . . .            | 80  |
| ddbs_intersection_agg . . . . .          | 83  |
| ddbs_join . . . . .                      | 85  |
| ddbs_line_interpolate . . . . .          | 88  |
| ddbs_line_locate_point . . . . .         | 90  |
| ddbs_line_merge . . . . .                | 92  |
| ddbs_line_node . . . . .                 | 93  |
| ddbs_line_substring . . . . .            | 95  |
| ddbs_list_tables . . . . .               | 97  |
| ddbs_load . . . . .                      | 98  |
| ddbs_locate . . . . .                    | 99  |
| ddbs_make_envelope . . . . .             | 101 |
| ddbs_make_line . . . . .                 | 103 |
| ddbs_make_polygon . . . . .              | 104 |
| ddbs_make_valid . . . . .                | 106 |
| ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle . . . . .  | 108 |
| ddbs_measure_funs . . . . .              | 110 |
| ddbs_minimum_rotated_rectangle . . . . . | 116 |
| ddbs_multi . . . . .                     | 118 |
| ddbs_normalize . . . . .                 | 119 |
| ddbs_open_dataset . . . . .              | 121 |
| ddbs_options . . . . .                   | 123 |
| ddbs_point . . . . .                     | 124 |
| ddbs_polygonize . . . . .                | 126 |
| ddbs_predicate . . . . .                 | 127 |
| ddbs_quadkey . . . . .                   | 131 |
| ddbs_read_meta . . . . .                 | 133 |
| ddbs_read_table . . . . .                | 134 |
| ddbs_reduce_precision . . . . .          | 136 |
| ddbs_register_table . . . . .            | 137 |
| ddbs_remove_repeated_points . . . . .    | 138 |
| ddbs_reverse . . . . .                   | 140 |
| ddbs_rotate . . . . .                    | 142 |
| ddbs_rotate_3d . . . . .                 | 144 |
| ddbs_scale . . . . .                     | 146 |
| ddbs_set_crs . . . . .                   | 148 |
| ddbs_set_resources . . . . .             | 149 |
| ddbs_shear . . . . .                     | 150 |
| ddbs_shift . . . . .                     | 152 |
| ddbs_simplify . . . . .                  | 154 |
| ddbs_sitrep . . . . .                    | 156 |
| ddbs_stop_conn . . . . .                 | 157 |
| ddbs_transform . . . . .                 | 157 |
| ddbs_union_funs . . . . .                | 159 |
| ddbs_vertices . . . . .                  | 163 |
| ddbs_voronoi . . . . .                   | 164 |

ddbs\_write\_dataset . . . . . 166

ddbs\_write\_mbtiles . . . . . 169

ddbs\_write\_table . . . . . 171

ddbs\_xy . . . . . 172

is\_duckspatial\_df . . . . . 175

**Index** 176

---

|                   |                                          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|
| as_duckspatial_df | <i>Convert objects to duckspatial_df</i> |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

as\_duckspatial\_df() creates a lazy spatial data frame (duckspatial\_df) from various inputs. When x is a table name (character) or an existing DuckDB table (tbl\_duckdb\_connection), the function creates a zero-copy representation of the data directly from the database without loading it into memory. This is the canonical way to "register" or wrap existing persistent spatial tables.

**CRS Persistence:** duckspatial reads native DuckDB 1.5.0+ CRS metadata and, for compatibility with files written by older versions of duckspatial, CRS metadata stored in column comments. DuckDB files saved in pre-1.5.0 format without duckspatial-managed comments will not have CRS information and will default to NA with a warning.

**Usage**

```
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'duckspatial_df'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'sf'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tbl_duckdb_connection'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tbl_lazy'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'character'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as_duckspatial_df(x, conn = NULL, crs = NULL, geom_col = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                      Object to convert (sf, tbl\_lazy, data.frame, or table name)

|          |                                                                                   |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn     | DuckDB connection (required for character table names)                            |
| crs      | CRS object or string. Auto-detected from sf objects and persistent DuckDB tables. |
| geom_col | Geometry column name (default: "geom")                                            |
| ...      | Additional arguments passed to methods:                                           |
|          | coords Character vector of length 2 for point ingestion                           |
|          | wkt Character name of WKT column for ingestion                                    |
|          | remove Logical. If TRUE (default), coordinate/WKT columns are removed             |
|          | na.fail Logical. If TRUE (default), errors on missing values                      |

**Value**

A duckspatial\_df object

---

```
as_nanoarrow_array_stream.duckspatial_df
```

*Convert a duckspatial\_df to a nanoarrow\_array\_stream*

---

**Description**

Convert a duckspatial\_df to a nanoarrow\_array\_stream

**Usage**

```
as_nanoarrow_array_stream.duckspatial_df(
  x,
  ...,
  schema = NULL,
  native = FALSE,
  chunk_size = 1e+06
)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | A duckspatial_df object                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ...        | Additional arguments passed to downstream methods                                                                                                                                                   |
| schema     | Optional target schema for the entire stream.                                                                                                                                                       |
| native     | If TRUE, transforms WKB to a "Native" GeoArrow layout (e.g., Point, Polygon) using optimized Arrow-to-Arrow kernels. This layout is optimized for high-performance rendering in tools like Deck.GL. |
| chunk_size | Maximum number of rows in each Arrow record batch.                                                                                                                                                  |

**Value**

A nanoarrow\_array\_stream

---

 collect.duckspatial\_df

*Collect a duckspatial\_df with flexible output formats*


---

## Description

Materializes a lazy duckspatial\_df object by executing the underlying DuckDB query. Supports multiple output formats.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'duckspatial_df'
collect(x, ..., as = NULL)

ddbs_collect(x, ..., as = c("sf", "tibble", "raw", "geoarrow"))
```

## Arguments

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x   | A duckspatial_df object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ... | Additional arguments passed to collect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| as  | Output format. One of:<br>"sf" (Default) Returns an sf object with sfc geometry<br>"tibble" Returns a tibble with geometry column dropped (fastest)<br>"raw" Returns a tibble with geometry as raw WKB bytes<br>"geoarrow" Returns a tibble with geometry as geoarrow_vctr |

## Value

Collected data in the specified format

Data in the specified format

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

# Load lazy spatial data
nc <- ddbs_open_dataset(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"))

# Perform lazy operations
result <- nc |> dplyr::filter(AREA > 0.1)

# Collect to sf (default)
result_sf <- ddbs_collect(result)
plot(result_sf["AREA"])

# Collect as tibble without geometry (fast)
```

```

result_tbl <- ddbb_collect(result, as = "tibble")

# Collect with raw WKB bytes
result_raw <- ddbb_collect(result, as = "raw")

# Collect as geoarrow for Arrow workflows
result_ga <- ddbb_collect(result, as = "geoarrow")

## End(Not run)

```

ddbs\_affine

*Apply an affine transformation to geometries***Description**

Applies an affine transformation to geometries using a 2x3 or 3x4 matrix.

**Usage**

```

ddbs_affine(
  x,
  matrix,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

**Arguments**

- |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x      | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| matrix | A numeric matrix specifying the transformation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2x3: 2D transformation with rows [a, b, xoff] and [d, e, yoff]</li> <li>• 3x4: 3D transformation with rows [a, b, c, xoff], [d, e, f, yoff], and [g, h, i, zoff]</li> </ul>                                |
| conn   | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name   | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | <p>Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| quiet     | <p>A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## 2D translation (shift x by 1, y by 2)
mat_2d <- matrix(c(1, 0, 1,
  0, 1, 2), nrow = 2, byrow = TRUE)
ddbs_affine(argentina_ddbs, mat_2d)

## 2D scaling (scale x by 2, y by 3)
mat_scale <- matrix(c(2, 0, 0,
  0, 3, 0), nrow = 2, byrow = TRUE)
ddbs_affine(argentina_ddbs, mat_scale)

## 3D transformation
mat_3d <- matrix(c(1, 0, 0, 1,
  0, 1, 0, 2,
  0, 0, 1, 0), nrow = 3, byrow = TRUE)
ddbs_affine(argentina_ddbs, mat_3d)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                |                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_as_format | <i>Convert geometries to standard interchange formats</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Convert spatial geometries to common interchange formats using DuckDB spatial serialization functions.

- `ddbs_as_text()` – Convert geometries to Well-Known Text (WKT)
- `ddbs_as_wkb()` – Convert geometries to Well-Known Binary (WKB)
- `ddbs_as_hexwkb()` – Convert geometries to hexadecimal Well-Known Binary (HEXWKB)
- `ddbs_as_geojson()` – Convert to GeoJSON (a FeatureCollection or one Feature per row)

## Usage

```
ddbs_as_text(x, conn = NULL)
```

```
ddbs_as_wkb(x, conn = NULL)
```

```
ddbs_as_hexwkb(x, conn = NULL)
```

```
ddbs_as_geojson(x, conn = NULL, feature_collection = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>                  | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| <code>conn</code>               | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>feature_collection</code> | <p>Logical, only used by <code>ddbs_as_geojson()</code>. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), all rows are returned as a single GeoJSON FeatureCollection string. If <code>FALSE</code>, a character vector with one Feature string per row is returned.</p>                                                                                                                                         |

## Details

These functions are thin wrappers around DuckDB spatial serialization functions (`ST_AsText`, `ST_AsWKB`, `ST_AsHEXWKB`, and `ST_AsGeoJSON`).

They are useful for exporting geometries into widely supported formats for interoperability with external spatial tools, databases, and web services.

Unlike the other serializers, which only encode the geometry, `ddbs_as_geojson()` produces complete GeoJSON Features: the geometry is placed in the geometry member and all remaining (non-geometry) columns are included as feature properties. By default the features are wrapped in a single `FeatureCollection`, the canonical GeoJSON artifact for writing `.geojson` files and feeding web services and mapping libraries.

## Value

Depending on the function:

- `ddbs_as_text()` returns a character vector of WKT geometries
- `ddbs_as_wkb()` returns a list of raw vectors (binary WKB)
- `ddbs_as_hexwkb()` returns a character vector of HEXWKB strings
- `ddbs_as_geojson()` returns a single GeoJSON `FeatureCollection` string (class "geojson") when `feature_collection = TRUE`, or a character vector of Feature strings (one per row) when `FALSE`; non-geometry columns are included as feature properties

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

ddbs_as_text(argentina_ddbs)
ddbs_as_wkb(argentina_ddbs)
ddbs_as_hexwkb(argentina_ddbs)

## a single FeatureCollection (default)
ddbs_as_geojson(argentina_ddbs)

## one Feature string per row
ddbs_as_geojson(argentina_ddbs, feature_collection = FALSE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbs_as_mvt_geom`

*Transform geometries into Mapbox Vector Tile coordinate space*

---

## Description

Prepares geometries for encoding as Mapbox Vector Tiles (MVT) by clipping them to a tile's bounding box and transforming the coordinates into the tile's integer pixel space. This is a low-level building block; to produce a ready-to-serve tile pyramid use [ddbs\\_write\\_mbtiles](#).

**Usage**

```
ddbs_as_mvt_geom(
  x,
  bounds,
  extent = 4096L,
  buffer = 256L,
  clip_geom = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| bounds    | The tile bounding box, in the same CRS as <code>x</code> . Either a numeric vector <code>c(xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax)</code> or an object understood by <code>sf::st_bbox()</code> (e.g. an <code>sf</code> , <code>sfc</code> , or <code>bbox</code> object).                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| extent    | Integer. The width and height of the tile coordinate space (the geometry is mapped into the square <code>[0, extent]</code> ). Defaults to 4096.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| buffer    | Integer. The number of pixels by which the tile bounds are expanded before clipping, to avoid rendering artefacts at tile edges. Defaults to 256.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| clip_geom | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), geometries are clipped to the (buffered) tile bounds; geometries falling entirely outside become <code>NULL</code> . If <code>FALSE</code> , geometries are transformed but not clipped.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Details

This is a wrapper around DuckDB's `ST_AsMVTGeom`. The output geometries use the MVT tile coordinate system: the origin is the top-left corner and the y-axis points downwards, so the result is no longer in the input CRS (the CRS is dropped). Geometries that fall completely outside the tile bounds return `NULL` when `clip_geom = TRUE`.

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

argentina_ddbs <- ddbbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

## use the layer's own bounding box as the tile bounds
ddbbs_as_mvt_geom(argentina_ddbs, bounds = sf::st_bbox(sf::st_as_sf(argentina_ddbs)))

## explicit numeric bounds and a smaller tile extent
ddbbs_as_mvt_geom(
  argentina_ddbs,
  bounds = c(-74, -56, -53, -21),
  extent = 256
)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbbs_as_points`

*Generate point geometries from coordinates*

---

## Description

Converts a data frame with coordinate columns into spatial point geometries.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_as_points(
  x,
  coords = c("lon", "lat"),
  crs = "EPSG:4326",
  remove = TRUE,
  na.fail = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                         |
| coords    | Character vector of length 2 specifying the names of the longitude and latitude columns (or X and Y coordinates). Defaults to <code>c("lon", "lat")</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| crs       | Character or numeric. The Coordinate Reference System (CRS) of the input coordinates. Can be specified as an EPSG code (e.g., "EPSG:4326" or 4326) or a WKT string. Defaults to "EPSG:4326" (WGS84 longitude/latitude).                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| remove    | Logical. If TRUE (default), the coordinate columns specified in <code>coords</code> are removed from the output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| na.fail   | Logical. If TRUE (default), the function errors if any missing values (NAs) are found in the coordinate columns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|       |                                                                                                             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| quiet | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                         |
| ...   | Additional arguments. Currently supports geom_col to specify the name of the geometry column in the output. |

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

## create sample data with coordinates
cities_df <- data.frame(
  city = c("Buenos Aires", "Córdoba", "Rosario"),
  lon = c(-58.3816, -64.1811, -60.6393),
  lat = c(-34.6037, -31.4201, -32.9468),
  population = c(3075000, 1391000, 1193605)
)

# option 1: convert data frame to sf object
cities_ddbs <- ddbs_as_points(cities_df)

# specify custom coordinate column names and keep them in output
cities_df2 <- data.frame(
  city = c("Mendoza", "Tucumán"),
  longitude = c(-68.8272, -65.2226),
  latitude = c(-32.8895, -26.8241)
)

ddbs_as_points(cities_df2, coords = c("longitude", "latitude"), remove = FALSE)

## option 2: convert table in duckdb to spatial table

# create a duckdb connection and write data
conn <- duckspatial::ddbs_create_conn()
DBI::dbWriteTable(conn, "cities_tbl", cities_df, overwrite = TRUE)

# convert to spatial table in database
ddbs_as_points(
  x = "cities_tbl",
```

```

    conn = conn,
    name = "cities_spatial",
    overwrite = TRUE
)

# read the spatial table
ddbs_read_table(conn, "cities_spatial")

## End(Not run)

```

ddbs\_bbox

*Get the bounding box of geometries*

## Description

Returns the minimal rectangle that encloses the geometry

## Usage

```

ddbs_bbox(
  x,
  by_feature = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| by_feature | <p>Logical. If TRUE, the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If FALSE, the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.</p>                                                                                                                                                     |
| conn       | <p>A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| name       | <p>A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object</p>                                                                                       |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

- "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB
- "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)

Can be set globally via `ddbs_options(mode = "...")` or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.

**overwrite** Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.

**quiet** A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.

### Value

A bbox numeric vector with `by_feature = FALSE` A `data.frame` or `lazy tbl` when `by_feature = TRUE`

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

# option 1: passing sf objects
ddbs_bbox(argentina_ddbs)

## option 2: passing the names of tables in a duckdb db

# creates a duckdb write sf to it
conn <- duckspatial::ddbs_create_conn()
ddbs_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina_tbl", overwrite = TRUE)

output2 <- ddbb_bbox(
  conn = conn,
  x = "argentina_tbl",
  name = "argentina_bbox"
)

DBI::dbReadTable(conn, "argentina_bbox")

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ddbs_binary_funs | <i>Geometry binary operations</i> |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Perform geometric set operations between two sets of geometries.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_intersection(  
  x,  
  y,  
  conn = NULL,  
  conn_x = NULL,  
  conn_y = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

```
ddbs_difference(  
  x,  
  y,  
  conn = NULL,  
  conn_x = NULL,  
  conn_y = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

```
ddbs_sym_difference(  
  x,  
  y,  
  conn = NULL,  
  conn_x = NULL,  
  conn_y = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

```
ddbs_crop(  
  x,
```

```

    y,
    conn = NULL,
    conn_x = NULL,
    conn_y = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_shortest_line(
  x,
  y,
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

### Arguments

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x      | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| y      | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul>                                           |
| conn   | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| conn_x | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>x</code> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| conn_y | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>y</code> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name   | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                  |
| mode   | Character. Controls the return type. Options:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Details

These functions perform different geometric set operations:

`ddbs_intersection` Returns the geometric intersection of two sets of geometries, producing the area, line, or point shared by both.

`ddbs_crop` Returns the geometric intersection of two sets of geometries, using the bounding box of y, rather than its original geometry

`ddbs_difference` Returns the portion of the first geometry that does not overlap with the second geometry.

`ddbs_sym_difference` Returns the portions of both geometries that do not overlap with each other. Equivalent to  $(A - B) \cup (B - A)$ .

`ddbs_shortest_line` Returns a LINESTRING connecting the closest points between each pair of geometries from x and y. Performs a cross join (all combinations), so the output contains columns from both x and y (excluding y's geometry column). For each pair the line has the same length as `ST_Distance`.

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# Create two overlapping polygons for testing
poly1 <- st_polygon(list(matrix(c(
  0, 0,
  4, 0,
  4, 4,
```

```

    0, 4,
    0, 0
  ), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE)))

poly2 <- st_polygon(list(matrix(c(
  2, 2,
  6, 2,
  6, 6,
  2, 6,
  2, 2
), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE)))

x <- st_sf(id = 1, geometry = st_sfc(poly1), crs = 4326)
y <- st_sf(id = 2, geometry = st_sfc(poly2), crs = 4326)

# Visualize the input polygons
plot(st_geometry(x), col = "lightblue", main = "Input Polygons")
plot(st_geometry(y), col = "lightcoral", add = TRUE, alpha = 0.5)

# Intersection: only the overlapping area (2,2 to 4,4)
result_intersect <- ddbb_intersection(x, y)
plot(st_geometry(result_intersect), col = "purple",
     main = "Intersection")

# Difference: part of x not in y (L-shaped area)
result_diff <- ddbb_difference(x, y)
plot(st_geometry(result_diff), col = "lightblue",
     main = "Difference (x - y)")

# Symmetric Difference: parts of both that don't overlap
result_symdiff <- ddbb_sym_difference(x, y)
plot(st_geometry(result_symdiff), col = "orange",
     main = "Symmetric Difference")

# Using with database connection
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

ddbb_write_vector(conn, x, "poly_x")
ddbb_write_vector(conn, y, "poly_y")

# Perform operations with connection
ddbb_intersection("poly_x", "poly_y", conn)
ddbb_difference("poly_x", "poly_y", conn)
ddbb_sym_difference("poly_x", "poly_y", conn)

# Save results to database table
ddbb_difference("poly_x", "poly_y", conn, name = "diff_result")

## End(Not run)

## Not run:
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

```

```

# Two separate point clouds in a projected CRS
origins <- st_as_sf(
  data.frame(id = 1:3, x = c(0, 5, 10), y = c(0, 0, 0)),
  coords = c("x", "y"), crs = "EPSG:3857"
)
targets <- st_as_sf(
  data.frame(id = 1:3, x = c(0, 5, 10), y = c(3, 4, 5)),
  coords = c("x", "y"), crs = "EPSG:3857"
)

# Returns LINESTRING geometries connecting the closest points
ddbs_shortest_line(origins, targets)
ddbs_shortest_line(origins, targets, mode = "sf")

# Works with any geometry type
ddbs_shortest_line(origins, argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)

```

ddbs\_boundary

*Get the boundary of geometries***Description**

Returns the boundary of geometries as a new geometry, e.g., the edges of polygons or the start/end points of lines.

**Usage**

```

ddbs_boundary(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

**Arguments**

**x** Input spatial data. Can be:

- A `duckspatial_df` object (lazy spatial data frame via `dbplyr`)
- An `sf` object
- A `tbl_lazy` from `dbplyr`
- A character string naming a table/view in `conn`

Data is returned from this object.

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

# read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

# store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

# boundary
b <- ddbb_boundary(x = "argentina", conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|             |                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_buffer | <i>Creates a buffer around geometries</i> |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Computes a polygon that represents all locations within a specified distance from the original geometry

## Usage

```
ddbs_buffer(
  x,
  distance,
  num_triangles = 8L,
  cap_style = "CAP_ROUND",
  join_style = "JOIN_ROUND",
  mitre_limit = 1,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x             | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| distance      | a numeric value specifying the buffer distance. Units correspond to the coordinate system of the geometry (e.g. degrees or meters)                                                                                                                                                                                |
| num_triangles | an integer representing how many triangles will be produced to approximate a quarter circle. The larger the number, the smoother the resulting geometry. Default is 8.                                                                                                                                            |
| cap_style     | a character string specifying the cap style. Must be one of "CAP_ROUND" (default), "CAP_FLAT", or "CAP_SQUARE". Case-insensitive.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| join_style    | a character string specifying the join style. Must be one of "JOIN_ROUND" (default), "JOIN_MITRE", or "JOIN_BEVEL". Case-insensitive.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| mitre_limit   | a numeric value specifying the mitre limit ratio. Only applies when join_style is "JOIN_MITRE". It is the ratio of the distance from the corner to the mitre point to the corner radius. Default is 1.0.                                                                                                          |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbs_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## basic buffer
ddbs_buffer(conn = conn, "argentina", distance = 1)

## buffer with custom parameters
ddbs_buffer(conn = conn, "argentina", distance = 1,
```

```

num_triangles = 16, cap_style = "CAP_SQUARE")

## buffer without using a connection
ddbs_buffer(argentina_ddbs, distance = 1)

## End(Not run)

```

---

|                 |                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_build_area | <i>Build polygon areas from multiple linestrings</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Constructs polygon or multipolygon geometries from a collection of linestrings, handling intersections and creating unified areas. Returns POLYGON or MULTIPOLYGON (not wrapped in a geometry collection). Requires MULTILINESTRING input - for single linestrings, use [ddbs\\_make\\_polygon\(\)](#).

## Usage

```

ddbs_build_area(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object.                                                                      |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| name | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| mode | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbs_options</a> ( <code>mode = "..."</code> ) or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |

|           |                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL. |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                           |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### See Also

[ddbs\\_make\\_polygon\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_polygonize\(\)](#)

Other polygon construction: [ddbs\\_make\\_polygon\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_polygonize\(\)](#)

---

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_centroid | <i>Calculates the centroid of geometries</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|

---

### Description

Returns the geometric center (centroid) of a geometry as a point, representing its average position.

### Usage

```
ddbs_centroid(
  x,
  method = "centroid",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| method    | Character string specifying the method to calculate the centroid. Must be one of "centroid" (default) or "surface". "centroid" calculates the default centroid, which may fall outside the geometry for certain shapes (e.g., donuts). "surface" calculates a point guaranteed to fall within the geometry.                                                                     |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")
```

```
## centroid
ddbs_centroid("argentina", conn)

## centroid without using a connection
ddbs_centroid(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_compute

*Force computation of a lazy duckspatial\_df*


---

## Description

Executes the accumulated query and stores the result in a DuckDB temporary table. The result remains lazy (a `duckspatial_df`) but points to the materialized data, avoiding repeated computation of complex query plans.

## Usage

```
ddbs_compute(x, ..., name = NULL, temporary = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object                                                                                   |
| <code>...</code>       | Additional arguments passed to <code>dplyr::compute</code>                                                             |
| <code>name</code>      | Optional name for the result table. If <code>NULL</code> , a unique temporary name is generated.                       |
| <code>temporary</code> | If <code>TRUE</code> (default), creates a temporary table that is automatically cleaned up when the connection closes. |

## Details

This is useful when you want to:

- Cache intermediate results for reuse across multiple subsequent operations
- Simplify complex query plans before heavy operations like spatial joins
- Force execution at a specific point without pulling data into R memory

## Value

A new `duckspatial_df` pointing to the materialized table

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

# Load lazy spatial data
countries <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

# Complex pipeline - ddbb_compute() caches intermediate result
cached <- countries |>
  filter(CNTR_ID %in% c("DE", "FR", "IT")) |>
  ddbb_compute() # Execute and store in temp table

# Check query plan - should reference temp table
show_query(cached)

# Further operations continue from cached result
result <- cached |>
  ddbb_filter(other_layer, predicate = "intersects") |>
  st_as_sf()

## End(Not run)
```

---

**ddbb\_concave\_hull***Compute the concave hull of geometries*

---

## Description

Returns the concave hull that tightly encloses the geometry, capturing its overall shape more closely than a convex hull.

## Usage

```
ddbb_concave_hull(
  x,
  ratio = 0.5,
  allow_holes = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>           | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                         |
| <code>ratio</code>       | Numeric. The ratio parameter dictates the level of concavity; 1 returns the convex hull, while 0 indicates to return the most concave hull possible. Defaults to 0.5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>allow_holes</code> | Boolean. If TRUE (the default), it allows the output to contain holes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>conn</code>        | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>name</code>        | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>mode</code>        | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code>   | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>quiet</code>       | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# create points data
```

```

n <- 5
points_ddbs <- data.frame(
  id = 1,
  x = runif(n, min = -180, max = 180),
  y = runif(n, min = -90, max = 90)
) |>
  ddbb_as_spatial(coords = c("x", "y")) |>
  ddbb_combine()

# option 1: passing ddbb or sf objects
output1 <- duckspatial::ddbb_concave_hull(points_ddbs, mode = "sf")

plot(output1)

# option 2: passing the name of a table in a duckdb db

# creates a duckdb
conn <- duckspatial::ddbb_create_conn()

# write sf to duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, points_ddbs, "points_tbl")

# spatial join
output2 <- duckspatial::ddbb_concave_hull(
  conn = conn,
  x = "points_tbl",
  mode = "sf"
)

plot(output2)

## End(Not run)

```

---

ddbb\_convex\_hull

---

*Compute the convex hull of geometries*


---

## Description

Returns the convex hull that encloses the geometry, forming the smallest convex polygon that contains all points of the geometry.

## Usage

```

ddbb_convex_hull(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,

```

```

    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```

## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

```

```

# read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

# option 1: passing sf objects
output1 <- duckspatial::ddbs_convex_hull(x = argentina_ddbs, mode = "sf")

plot(output1["CNTR_NAME"])#' # store in duckdb

# option 2: passing the name of a table in a duckdb db

# creates a duckdb
conn <- duckspatial::ddbs_create_conn()

# write sf to duckdb
ddbs_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina_tbl")

# spatial join
output2 <- duckspatial::ddbs_convex_hull(
  conn = conn,
  x = "argentina_tbl",
  mode = "sf"
)

plot(output2["CNTR_NAME"])

## End(Not run)

```

---

|                   |                                        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ddbs_coord_bounds | <i>Coordinate bounds of geometries</i> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Returns the minimum or maximum value of a specific coordinate axis across all points of a geometry. When `by_feature = TRUE` (default), a value is computed per row. When `by_feature = FALSE`, a single global value is returned for the entire dataset.

## Usage

```

ddbs_xmax(
  x,
  new_column = "xmax",
  by_feature = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,

```

```
        overwrite = FALSE,
        quiet = FALSE
    )

    ddbbs_xmin(
        x,
        new_column = "xmin",
        by_feature = TRUE,
        conn = NULL,
        name = NULL,
        mode = NULL,
        overwrite = FALSE,
        quiet = FALSE
    )

    ddbbs_ymax(
        x,
        new_column = "ymax",
        by_feature = TRUE,
        conn = NULL,
        name = NULL,
        mode = NULL,
        overwrite = FALSE,
        quiet = FALSE
    )

    ddbbs_ymin(
        x,
        new_column = "ymin",
        by_feature = TRUE,
        conn = NULL,
        name = NULL,
        mode = NULL,
        overwrite = FALSE,
        quiet = FALSE
    )

    ddbbs_zmax(
        x,
        new_column = "zmax",
        by_feature = TRUE,
        conn = NULL,
        name = NULL,
        mode = NULL,
        overwrite = FALSE,
        quiet = FALSE
    )
}
```

```

ddbs_zmin(
  x,
  new_column = "zmin",
  by_feature = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_mmax(
  x,
  new_column = "mmax",
  by_feature = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_mmin(
  x,
  new_column = "mmin",
  by_feature = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| <code>new_column</code> | Name of the new column. Defaults to the lowercase function name (e.g. "xmax", "xmin", "ymax", ...).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>by_feature</code> | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If <code>FALSE</code> , the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>conn</code>       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Details

- `ddbs_xmax()` / `ddbs_xmin()`: maximum / minimum X coordinate.
- `ddbs_ymax()` / `ddbs_ymin()`: maximum / minimum Y coordinate.
- `ddbs_zmax()` / `ddbs_zmin()`: maximum / minimum Z coordinate.
- `ddbs_mmax()` / `ddbs_mmin()`: maximum / minimum M (measure) coordinate.

When `by_feature = FALSE`, the result is always a single numeric scalar representing the global extreme across the entire dataset.

### Value

- `by_feature = TRUE` and `mode = "duckspatial"` (default): A `duckspatial_df`.
- `by_feature = TRUE` and `mode = "sf"`: A numeric vector.
- `by_feature = FALSE`: A single numeric scalar.
- When name is provided: writes the table in DuckDB and returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

## per-feature X extent (default)
ddbs_xmax(argentina_ddbs)
ddbs_xmin(argentina_ddbs)

## global bounding values
ddbs_xmax(argentina_ddbs, by_feature = FALSE)
ddbs_ymin(argentina_ddbs, by_feature = FALSE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_create\_conn      *Create a DuckDB connection with spatial extension*


---

## Description

It creates a DuckDB connection, and then it installs and loads the spatial extension

## Usage

```
ddbs_create_conn(
  dbdir = "memory",
  threads = NULL,
  memory_limit_gb = NULL,
  upgrade = FALSE,
  ...,
  duckdb_storage_version = duckspatial_storage_default()
)
```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dbdir                  | String. Either "tempdir", "memory", or a DuckDB database file path with .duckdb, .db, or .ddb extension. Defaults to "memory".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| threads                | Integer. Number of threads to use. If NULL (default), the setting is not changed, and DuckDB engine will use all available cores it detects (warning, on some shared HPC nodes the detected number of cores might be total number of cores on the node, not the per-job allocation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| memory_limit_gb        | Numeric. Memory limit in GB. If NULL (default), the setting is not changed, and DuckDB engine will use 80% of available operating system memory it detects (warning, on some shared HPC nodes the detected memory might be the full node memory, not the per-job allocation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| upgrade                | if TRUE, it upgrades the DuckDB extension to the latest version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ...                    | Additional parameters to be passed to <a href="#">dbConnect</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| duckdb_storage_version | Storage compatibility for newly created persistent native DuckDB files (.duckdb, .db, .ddb). See <a href="https://duckdb.org/docs/internals/storage">https://duckdb.org/docs/internals/storage</a> for more information on DuckDB storage versions and compatibility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"v1.5.0" (<b>Native Spatial Storage</b>, Default): Preserves CRS metadata in native DuckDB GEOMETRY columns. Requires DuckDB &gt;= 1.5.0 to open the file.</li> <li>"v1.0.0" (<b>Legacy Compatibility</b>): Creates files readable by older DuckDB versions (&gt;= 1.0.0). Persists CRS metadata in duckspatial-managed column comments (a convention not recognized by other spatial software).</li> <li>"latest": Use the highest storage version supported by your installed DuckDB engine.</li> </ul> Other major version strings like "v1.4.0", "v1.3.0", etc., are also supported. |

**Value**

A duckdb\_connection

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

# create a duckdb database in disk (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "tempdir")

# create a connection with 1 thread and 2GB memory limit
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(threads = 1, memory_limit_gb = 2)
ddbs_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| ddbs_create_schema | <i>Check and create schema</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Check and create schema

**Usage**

```
ddbs_create_schema(conn, name, quiet = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn  | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                         |
| name  | A character string with the name of the schema to be created                        |
| quiet | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE. |

**Value**

TRUE (invisibly) for successful schema creation

**Examples**

```
## load packages
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)
library(duckdb)

## connect to in memory database
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## create a new schema
ddbb_create_schema(conn, "new_schema")

## check schemas
dbGetQuery(conn, "SELECT * FROM information_schema.schemata;")

## disconnect from db
ddbb_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_crs

---

*Check CRS of spatial objects or database tables*


---

**Description**

This is an S3 generic that extracts CRS information from various spatial objects.

**Usage**

```
ddbb_crs(x, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'duckspatial\_df'

```
ddbb_crs(x, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'sf'

```
ddbb_crs(x, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'tbl\_duckdb\_connection'

```
ddbb_crs(x, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'character'

```
ddbb_crs(x, conn, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'duckdb\_connection'

```
ddbb_crs(x, name, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'numeric'

```
ddbb_crs(x, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'crs'
ddbbs_crs(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
ddbbs_crs(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
ddbbs_crs(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>    | An object containing spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>duckspatial_df</code>: Lazy spatial data frame (CRS from attributes)</li> <li>• <code>sf</code>: <code>sf</code> object (CRS from <code>sf</code> metadata)</li> <li>• <code>character</code>: Name of table in database (requires <code>conn</code>)</li> </ul> |
| <code>...</code>  | Additional arguments passed to methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>conn</code> | A DuckDB connection (required for <code>character</code> method)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>name</code> | Table name (for backward compatibility when first arg is connection)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Value

CRS object from `sf` package

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckdb)
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# Method 1: duckspatial_df objects
nc <- ddbbs_open_dataset(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"))
ddbbs_crs(nc)

# Method 2: sf objects
nc_sf <- st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"))
ddbbs_crs(nc_sf)

# Method 3: table name in database
conn <- ddbbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")
ddbbs_write_table(conn, nc_sf, "nc_table")
ddbbs_crs(conn, "nc_table")
ddbbs_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                   |                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_default_conn | <i>Get or create default DuckDB connection with spatial extension installed and loaded.</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Get or create default DuckDB connection with spatial extension installed and loaded.

## Usage

```
ddbs_default_conn(create = TRUE, ...)
```

## Arguments

|        |                                                                         |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| create | Logical. If TRUE and no connection exists, create one. Default is TRUE. |
| ...    | Additional parameters to pass to <code>ddbs_create_conn()</code>        |

## Details

The connection is created internally when the first `ckspatial` function is run. Every function of the package runs on this connection when the argument `conn` is `NULL`.

## Value

A `duckdb_connection` or `NULL` if no connection exists and `create = FALSE`

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
## load package  
library(duckspatial)  
  
# get/create the default connection  
conn <- ddbs_default_conn()  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

|                 |                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ddbbs_dimension | <i>Get the topological dimension of a geometry</i> |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Returns the topological dimension of each geometry: 0 for points, 1 for lines, 2 for polygons, and -1 for empty geometries.

## Usage

```
ddbbs_dimension(
  x,
  new_column = "dimension",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                    |
| new_column | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with <code>mode = "sf"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| quiet      | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(dplyr)
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## get topological dimension (2 for polygons)
ddbb_dimension(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_drivers

---

*Get list of GDAL drivers and file formats*


---

**Description**

Get list of GDAL drivers and file formats

**Usage**

```
ddbs_drivers(conn = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>conn</code> | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database. If not specified ( <code>conn = NULL</code> ), uses the default connection created with <code>ddbs_default_conn()</code> (or a temporary one). |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Value**

`data.frame`

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## database setup
conn <- ddbb_create_conn()

## check drivers
ddbs_drivers(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                    |                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_drop_geometry | <i>Drop geometry column from a duckspatial_df object</i> |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Removes the geometry column from a duckspatial\_df object, returning a lazy tibble without spatial information.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_drop_geometry(x)
```

**Arguments**

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Value**

A lazy tibble backed by dbplyr

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
```

```

    package = "duckspatial")
  )

  ## drop geometry column
  countries_tbl <- ddbb_drop_geometry(countries_ddbs)

  ## End(Not run)

```

ddbs\_dump

*Dumps geometries into their component parts*

## Description

Decomposes multi-part or complex geometries into individual simple geometry components, returning one row per component geometry

## Usage

```

ddbs_dump(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object.                                                   |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| name | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| mode | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |

|           |                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL. |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                           |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbbs\\_options](#)):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## aggregate rivers by name
rivers_agg_ddbs <- ddbbs_union_agg(rivers_ddbs, by = "RIVER_NAME")

## dump into individual geometries
ddbbs_dump(rivers_agg_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbbs\_endpoint\_startpoint

*Extract the start or end point of a linestring geometry*

---

### Description

Returns the first or last point of a LINESTRING geometry. These functions only work with LINESTRING geometries (not MULTILINESTRING or other geometry types).

**Usage**

```
ddbs_line_startpoint(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_line_endpoint(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Details**

These functions wrap DuckDB Spatial's `ST_StartPoint` and `ST_EndPoint`. Input geometries must be of type `LINestring` (`MULTILINESTRING` is not supported). For each input feature, the first or last coordinate of the `LINestring` is returned as a `POINT` geometry.

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, rivers_ddbs, "rivers")

## extract start points
ddbb_line_startpoint(conn = conn, "rivers")

## extract end points
ddbb_line_endpoint(conn = conn, "rivers")

## without using a connection
ddbb_line_startpoint(rivers_ddbs)
ddbb_line_endpoint(rivers_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbb_envelope`

*Get the envelope (bounding box) of geometries*

---

**Description**

Returns the minimum axis-aligned rectangle that fully contains the geometry.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_envelope(
  x,
  by_feature = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| by_feature | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If <code>FALSE</code> , the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet      | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Details**

`ST_Envelope` returns the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of a geometry as a polygon. For points and lines, this creates a rectangular polygon that encompasses the geometry. For polygons, it returns the smallest rectangle that contains the entire polygon.

When `by_feature = FALSE`, all geometries are combined and a single envelope is returned that encompasses the entire dataset.

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

# input as sf, and output as sf
env <- ddbb_envelope(x = argentina_ddbs, by_feature = TRUE)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

# store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

# envelope for each feature
env <- ddbb_envelope("argentina", conn, by_feature = TRUE)

# single envelope for entire dataset
env_all <- ddbb_envelope("argentina", conn, by_feature = FALSE)

# create a new table with envelopes
ddbb_envelope("argentina", conn, name = "argentina_bbox", by_feature = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_expand

*Expand the bounding box of geometries*

---

**Description**

Returns a rectangular polygon representing the bounding box of each geometry, expanded by a fixed distance in all directions (x and y axes). Unlike [ddbs\\_buffer](#), which produces a rounded offset around the geometry itself, `ddbs_expand()` operates on the geometry's bounding box and always returns an axis-aligned rectangle.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_expand(
  x,
  distance,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <b>distance</b>  | a numeric value specifying the distance to expand the bounding box in each direction. Units correspond to the coordinate system of the geometry (e.g. degrees or meters)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>conn</b>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>name</b>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>mode</b>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <b>overwrite</b> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>quiet</b>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## expand bounding box by 1 unit
ddbb_expand(conn = conn, "argentina", distance = 1)

## expand without using a connection
ddbb_expand(argentina_ddbs, distance = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                     |                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ddbb_extension_info | <i>Glimpse the status of a DuckDB extension</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Retrieves the row from DuckDB's `duckdb_extensions()` catalog for a given extension (the spatial extension by default) and prints a transposed [glimpse](#) of it: whether it is installed and loaded, its version, install path, description, and so on.

## Usage

```
ddbb_extension_info(conn = NULL, extension = "spatial")
```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database. |
| <code>extension</code> | name of the extension to inspect, default is "spatial"                                                             |

## Value

A one-row tibble with the extension's metadata (invisibly). Called mainly for the glimpse printed as a side effect.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# inspect the spatial extension on the default connection
ddbs_extension_info()

# or pass an explicit connection
conn <- ddbs_create_conn()
ddbs_extension_info(conn)
ddbs_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                    |                                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_exterior_ring | <i>Extract the exterior ring of polygons</i> |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Returns the outer boundary (exterior ring) of polygon geometries. For multi-polygons, returns the exterior ring of each individual polygon.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_exterior_ring(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | <p>Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| quiet     | <p>A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## extract exterior ring
ddbb_exterior_ring(conn = conn, "countries")

## extract exterior ring without using a connection
ddbb_exterior_ring(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ddbs_filter | <i>Perform a spatial filter</i> |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

---

## Description

Filters geometries based on a spatial relationship with another geometry, such as intersection, containment, or proximity.

## Usage

```
ddbs_filter(
  x,
  y,
  predicate = "intersects",
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  distance = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| y         | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul>                                    |
| predicate | A geometry predicate function. Defaults to <code>intersects</code> , a wrapper of <code>ST_Intersects</code> . See details for other options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| conn_x    | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>x</code> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn_y    | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database for the input y. If NULL (default), it is resolved from conn or extracted from y.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| distance  | a numeric value specifying the distance for ST_DWithin. Units are metres for geographic (lon/lat) CRSs, and the CRS units for projected CRSs (e.g. US survey feet for EPSG:2264)                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Details

Spatial Join Predicates:

A spatial predicate is really just a function that evaluates some spatial relation between two geometries and returns true or false, e.g., “does a contain b” or “is a within distance x of b”. Here is a quick overview of the most commonly used ones, taking two geometries a and b:

- "ST\_Intersects": Whether a intersects b
- "ST\_Contains": Whether a contains b
- "ST\_ContainsProperly": Whether a contains b without b touching a's boundary
- "ST\_Within": Whether a is within b
- "ST\_Overlaps": Whether a overlaps b
- "ST\_Touches": Whether a touches b
- "ST\_Equals": Whether a is equal to b
- "ST\_Crosses": Whether a crosses b
- "ST\_Covers": Whether a covers b
- "ST\_CoveredBy": Whether a is covered by b
- "ST\_DWithin": x) Whether a is within distance x of b

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# RECOMMENDED: Efficient lazy workflow using ddbb_open_dataset
library(duckspatial)

# Load data directly as lazy spatial data frames (CRS auto-detected)
countries <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

argentina <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

# Lazy filter - computation stays in DuckDB
neighbors <- ddbb_filter(countries, argentina, predicate = "touches")

# Collect to sf when needed
neighbors_sf <- dplyr::collect(neighbors) |> sf::st_as_sf()

# Alternative: using sf objects directly (legacy compatibility)
library(sf)

countries_sf <- st_read(system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial"))
argentina_sf <- st_read(system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial"))

result <- ddbb_filter(countries_sf, argentina_sf, predicate = "touches")

# Alternative: using table names in a duckdb connection
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

ddbb_write_table(conn, countries_sf, "countries")
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_sf, "argentina")

ddbb_filter(conn = conn, "countries", "argentina", predicate = "touches")

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_flip

---

*Flip geometries horizontally or vertically*


---

## Description

Reflects geometries across their centroid. By default, flipping is applied relative to the centroid of all geometries; if `by_feature = TRUE`, each geometry is flipped relative to its own centroid.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_flip(
  x,
  direction = c("horizontal", "vertical"),
  by_feature = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>x</b>          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                         |
| <b>direction</b>  | character string specifying the flip direction: "horizontal" (default) or "vertical". Horizontal flips across the Y-axis (left-right), vertical flips across the X-axis (top-bottom)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>by_feature</b> | Logical. If TRUE, the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If FALSE, the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>conn</b>       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>name</b>       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>mode</b>       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <b>overwrite</b>  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>quiet</b>      | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.

- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## flip all features together as a whole (default)
ddbb_flip(conn = conn, "argentina", direction = "horizontal", by_feature = FALSE)

## flip each feature independently
ddbb_flip(conn = conn, "argentina", direction = "horizontal", by_feature = TRUE)

## flip without using a connection
ddbb_flip(argentina_ddbs, direction = "horizontal")

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbb_flip_coordinates` *Flips the X and Y coordinates of geometries*

---

### Description

Returns a geometry with the X and Y coordinates swapped. This is useful for correcting geometries where longitude and latitude are in the wrong order, or for converting between coordinate systems with different axis orders.

### Usage

```
ddbb_flip_coordinates(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
```

```

mode = NULL,
overwrite = FALSE,
quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```

## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

```

```
## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## flip coordinates
ddbb_flip_coordinates("argentina", conn)

## flip coordinates without using a connection
ddbb_flip_coordinates(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| ddbs_force_dim | <i>Force geometry dimensions</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

---

## Description

Functions to force geometries to have specific coordinate dimensions (X, Y, Z, M)

## Usage

```
ddbb_force_2d(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbb_force_3d(
  x,
  var,
  dim = "z",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbb_force_4d(
```

```

x,
var_z,
var_m,
conn = NULL,
name = NULL,
mode = NULL,
overwrite = FALSE,
quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                    |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| var       | A numeric variable in <code>x</code> to be converted in the dimension specified in the argument <code>dim</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| dim       | The dimension to add: either <code>"z"</code> (default) for elevation or <code>"m"</code> for measure values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| var_z     | A numeric variable in <code>x</code> to be converted in Z dimension                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| var_m     | A numeric variable in <code>x</code> to be converted in M dimension                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Details

These functions modify the dimensionality of geometries:

- `ddbbs_force_2d()` removes Z and M coordinates from geometries, returning only X and Y coordinates. This is useful for simplifying 3D or measured geometries to 2D.

- `ddbs_force_3d()` forces geometries to have three dimensions. When `dim = "z"` (default), adds or retains Z coordinates (X, Y, Z). When `dim = "m"`, adds or retains M coordinates (X, Y, M). Missing values are typically set to 0. If the input geometry has a third dimension already, it will be replaced by the new one. If the input geometry has 4 dimensions, it will drop the dimension that wasn't specified.
- `ddbs_force_4d()` forces geometries to have all four dimensions (X, Y, Z, M). Missing Z or M values are typically set to 0.

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr/DuckDB`.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(dplyr)
library(duckspatial)

## load data and add 2 numeric vars
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  dplyr::filter(IS03_CODE != "ATA") |>
  ddbb_area(new_column = "area") |>
  ddbb_perimeter(new_column = "perim")

## add a Z dimension
countries_z_ddbs <- ddbb_force_3d(countries_ddbs, "area")
ddbb_has_z(countries_z_ddbs)

## add a M dimension as 3D (removes current Z)
countries_m_ddbs <- ddbb_force_3d(countries_z_ddbs, "area", "m")
ddbb_has_z(countries_m_ddbs)
ddbb_has_m(countries_m_ddbs)

## add both Z and M
countries_zm_ddbs <- ddbb_force_4d(countries_ddbs, "area", "perim")
ddbb_has_z(countries_zm_ddbs)
ddbb_has_m(countries_zm_ddbs)

## drop both ZM
countries_drop_ddbs <- ddbb_force_2d(countries_zm_ddbs)
ddbb_has_z(countries_drop_ddbs)
```

```
ddbs_has_m(countries_drop_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_generate\_points    *Generate random points within bounding boxes of geometries*

---

## Description

Creates random points within the bounding box of each geometry, which may fall outside the geometry itself.

## Usage

```
ddbs_generate_points(
  x,
  n,
  seed = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

- |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| n    | Number of random points to generate within each geometry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| seed | A number for the random number generator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                    |
| mode | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul>                                                                                         |

|                        |                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.             |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                       |

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## generate 100 random points within each geometry
ddbb_generate_points("argentina", n = 100, conn)

## generate points without using a connection
ddbb_generate_points(argentina_ddbs, n = 100)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_geometry\_type      *Get the geometry type of features*


---

### Description

Returns the type of each geometry (e.g., POINT, LINESTRING, POLYGON) in the input features.

### Usage

```
ddbs_geometry_type(x, by_feature = TRUE, conn = NULL)
```

### Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> |
|            | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| by_feature | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If <code>FALSE</code> , the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                             |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

A factor with geometry type(s)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

# option 1: passing sf objects
# Get geometry type for each feature
ddbs_geometry_type(countries_ddbs)

# Get overall geometry type
ddbs_geometry_type(countries_ddbs, by_feature = FALSE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| ddbs_geom_col | <i>Get the geometry column name</i> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Get the geometry column name

**Usage**

```
ddbs_geom_col(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                      A duckspatial\_df object

**Value**

Character string with geometry column name

---

|                |                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_geom_from | <i>Create geometries from standard interchange formats</i> |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Parse serialized geometries from common interchange formats into a spatial object, using DuckDB spatial deserialization functions. These are the inverses of the [ddbs\\_as\\_text\(\)](#) / [ddbs\\_as\\_wkb\(\)](#) / [ddbs\\_as\\_hexwkb\(\)](#) / [ddbs\\_as\\_geojson\(\)](#) serializers.

- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_text\(\)](#) – Parse Well-Known Text (WKT)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_wkb\(\)](#) – Parse Well-Known Binary (WKB)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_hexwkb\(\)](#) – Parse hexadecimal Well-Known Binary (HEXWKB)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_hexewkb\(\)](#) – Parse hexadecimal Extended Well-Known Binary (HEXEWKB)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_geojson\(\)](#) – Parse GeoJSON

**Usage**

```
ddbs_geom_from_text(
  x,
  crs = NULL,
  ...,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
```

```
    quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_geom_from_wkb(
  x,
  crs = NULL,
  ...,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_geom_from_hexwkb(
  x,
  crs = NULL,
  ...,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_geom_from_hexewkb(
  x,
  crs = NULL,
  ...,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_geom_from_geojson(
  x,
  crs = NULL,
  ...,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
```

```

    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | For <code>ddbs_geom_from_wkb()</code> , a list of raw vectors (binary WKB). For all other functions, a character vector of serialized geometries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| crs       | Character or numeric CRS specification (e.g. "EPSG:4326" or 4326) to assign to the resulting geometries. Defaults to NULL (no CRS assigned).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ...       | Named vectors of additional attribute columns to include in the output. Each must have the same length as x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| geom_col  | Name of the geometry column in the output. Defaults to "geometry".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Details

These functions are thin wrappers around the DuckDB spatial deserialization functions (`ST_GeomFromText`, `ST_GeomFromWKB`, `ST_GeomFromHEXWKB`, `ST_GeomFromHEXEWKB`, and `ST_GeomFromGeoJSON`).

They are useful for importing geometries produced by external spatial tools, databases, and web services back into a duckspatial workflow.

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

## from WKT
ddbbs_geom_from_text(
  c("POINT (-58.38 -34.60)", "POINT (-64.18 -31.42)"),
  crs = 4326
)

## from GeoJSON, with an extra attribute column
ddbbs_geom_from_geojson(
  '{"type": "Point", "coordinates": [-58.38, -34.60]}',
  city = "Buenos Aires",
  crs = 4326
)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbbs\_geom\_validation\_funs

*Geometry validation functions*

---

## Description

Functions to check various geometric properties and validity conditions of spatial geometries using DuckDB's spatial extension.

## Usage

```
ddbbs_is_simple(
  x,
  new_column = "is_simple",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbbs_is_valid(
  x,
  new_column = "is_valid",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
```

```

    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_is_closed(
    x,
    new_column = "is_closed",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_is_empty(
    x,
    new_column = "is_empty",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_is_ring(
    x,
    new_column = "is_ring",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| new_column | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with <code>mode = "sf"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                    |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | <p>Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| quiet     | <p>A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Details

These functions provide different types of geometric validation. Note that by default, the functions add a new column as a logical vector. This behaviour allows to filter the data within DuckDB without the need or materializing a vector in R (see details).

- `ddbs_is_valid()` checks if a geometry is valid according to the OGC Simple Features specification. Invalid geometries may have issues like self-intersections in polygons, duplicate points, or incorrect ring orientations.
- `ddbs_is_simple()` determines whether geometries are simple, meaning they are free of self-intersections. For example, a linestring that crosses itself is not simple.
- `ddbs_is_ring()` checks if a linestring geometry is closed (first and last points are identical) and simple (no self-intersections), forming a valid ring.
- `ddbs_is_empty()` tests whether a geometry is empty, containing no points. Empty geometries are valid but represent the absence of spatial information.
- `ddbs_is_closed()` determines if a linestring geometry is closed, meaning the first and last coordinates are identical. Unlike `ddbs_is_ring()`, this does not check for simplicity.

## Value

- `mode = "duckspatial"` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `mode = "sf"`: An eagerly collected vector in R memory.
- When `name` is provided: writes the table in the DuckDB connection and returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
```

```
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(  
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",  
    package = "duckspatial")  
)  
  
rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(  
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",  
    package = "duckspatial")  
)  
  
## geometry validation  
ddbb_is_valid(countries_ddbs)  
ddbb_is_simple(countries_ddbs)  
ddbb_is_ring(rivers_ddbs)  
ddbb_is_empty(countries_ddbs)  
ddbb_is_closed(countries_ddbs)  
  
## filter invalid countries  
ddbb_is_valid(countries_ddbs) |> filter(!is_valid)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| ddbs_get_npoints | <i>Count geometry components</i> |
|------------------|----------------------------------|

---

## Description

Functions to count the number of points, sub-geometries or interior rings in a geometry

## Usage

```
ddbb_get_npoints(  
  x,  
  new_column = "npoints",  
  conn = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)  
  
ddbb_get_ngeometries(  
  x,  
  new_column = "ngeometries",  
  conn = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,
```

```

    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_get_ninterior_rings(
    x,
    new_column = "ninterior_rings",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

### Arguments

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>new_column</code> | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with <code>mode = "sf"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>conn</code>       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code>  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>      | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### Details

These functions query structural properties of geometries:

- `ddbs_get_npoints()` returns the number of points (vertices) in a geometry. For `LINESTRING` geometries this is the vertex count; for `POLYGON` types it includes all vertices of the exterior ring and any interior rings.

- `ddbs_get_ngeometries()` returns the number of sub-geometries in a `GEOMETRYCOLLECTION` or `MULTI*` geometry (e.g. `MULTIPOLYGON`, `MULTILINESTRING`). Returns 1 for simple (non-collection) geometry types.
- `ddbs_get_ninterior_rings()` returns the number of interior rings (holes) in a `POLYGON` geometry. Returns 0 for polygons without holes and `NULL` for non-polygon geometry types.

### Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr/DuckDB`.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(dplyr)
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## count points, sub-geometries and interior rings
ddbs_get_npoints(countries_ddbs)
ddbs_get_ngeometries(countries_ddbs)
ddbs_get_ninterior_rings(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbs_glimpse`

*Check first rows of the data*

---

### Description

Prints a transposed table of the first rows of a DuckDB table, similarly as the S3 `dplyr::glimpse` method.

### Usage

```
ddbs_glimpse(conn, name, quiet = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn  | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                          |
| name  | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object |
| quiet | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                  |

**Value**

Invisibly duckspatial\_df object

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_sf <- ddbbs_open_dataset(system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial"))

## store in duckdb
ddbbs_write_table(conn, argentina_sf, "argentina")

## glimpse the inserted table
ddbbs_glimpse(conn, "argentina")

## End(Not run)
```

---

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| ddbbs_has_dim | <i>Check geometry dimensions</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Functions to check whether geometries have Z (elevation) or M (measure) dimensions

**Usage**

```
ddbbs_has_z(
  x,
  by_feature = TRUE,
  new_column = "has_z",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
```

```

    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_has_m(
    x,
    by_feature = TRUE,
    new_column = "has_m",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| by_feature | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If <code>FALSE</code> , the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| new_column | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with <code>mode = "sf"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet      | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Details

These functions check for additional coordinate dimensions beyond X and Y:

- `ddbs_has_z()` checks if a geometry has Z coordinates (elevation/altitude values). Geometries with Z dimension are often referred to as 3D geometries and have coordinates in the form (X, Y, Z).
- `ddbs_has_m()` checks if a geometry has M coordinates (measure values). The M dimension typically represents a measurement along the geometry, such as distance or time, and results in coordinates of the form (X, Y, M) or (X, Y, Z, M).

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(dplyr)
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(IS03_CODE != "ATA")

## check if it has Z or M
ddbs_has_m(countries_ddbs)
ddbs_has_z(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ddbs_install`

*Checks and installs the Spatial extension*

---

## Description

Checks if a spatial extension is available, and installs it in a DuckDB database

**Usage**

```
ddbs_install(
  conn,
  upgrade = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE,
  extension = "spatial",
  repos = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn      | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| upgrade   | if TRUE, it upgrades the DuckDB extension to the latest version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| extension | name of the extension to install, default is "spatial"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| repos     | optional character string naming the repository to install the extension from (e.g. "core", "core_nightly", or "community"); a URL or path can also be supplied. If NULL (default), the core repository is tried first, then community. Switching an already-installed extension to a different repository requires upgrade = TRUE. See <a href="https://duckdb.org/docs/stable/extensions/installing_extensions">https://duckdb.org/docs/stable/extensions/installing_extensions</a> . |

**Value**

TRUE (invisibly) for successful installation

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(duckdb)

# connect to in memory database
conn <- duckdb::dbConnect(duckdb::duckdb())

# install the spatial extension
ddbs_install(conn)

# disconnect from db
duckdb::dbDisconnect(conn)

# install the h3 community extension
conn <- duckdb::dbConnect(duckdb::duckdb())
ddbs_install(conn, extension = "h3")
duckdb::dbDisconnect(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_interpolate\_aw     *Areal-Weighted Interpolation using DuckDB*


---

## Description

Transfers attribute data from a source spatial layer to a target spatial layer based on the area of overlap between their geometries. This function executes all spatial calculations within DuckDB, enabling efficient processing of large datasets without loading all geometries into R memory.

## Usage

```
ddbs_interpolate_aw(
  target,
  source,
  tid,
  sid,
  extensive = NULL,
  intensive = NULL,
  weight = "sum",
  mode = NULL,
  keep_NA = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  join_crs = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| target    | An sf object or the name of a persistent table in the DuckDB connection representing the destination geometries.                                                         |
| source    | An sf object or the name of a persistent table in the DuckDB connection containing the data to be interpolated.                                                          |
| tid       | Character. The name of the column in target that uniquely identifies features.                                                                                           |
| sid       | Character. The name of the column in source that uniquely identifies features.                                                                                           |
| extensive | Character vector. Names of columns in source to be treated as spatially extensive (e.g., population counts).                                                             |
| intensive | Character vector. Names of columns in source to be treated as spatially intensive (e.g., population density).                                                            |
| weight    | Character. Determines the denominator calculation for extensive variables. Either "sum" (default) or "total". See <b>Mass Preservation</b> in Details.                   |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> </ul> |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| keep_NA   | Logical. If TRUE (default), returns all features from the target, even those that do not overlap with the source (values will be NA). If FALSE, performs an inner join, dropping non-overlapping target features.                                    |
| na.rm     | Logical. If TRUE, source features with NA values in the interpolated variables are completely removed from the calculation (area calculations will behave as if that polygon did not exist). Defaults to FALSE.                                      |
| join_crs  | Numeric or Character (optional). EPSG code or WKT for the CRS to use for area calculations. If provided, both target and source are transformed to this CRS within the database before interpolation.                                                |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                 |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                 |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                        |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Details

Areal-weighted interpolation is used when the source and target geometries are incongruent (they do not align). It relies on the assumption of **uniform distribution**: values in the source polygons are assumed to be spread evenly across the polygon's area.

**Coordinate Systems:** Area calculations are highly sensitive to the Coordinate Reference System (CRS). While the function can run on geographic coordinates (lon/lat), it is strongly recommended to use a **projected CRS** (e.g., EPSG:3857, UTM, or Albers) to ensure accurate area measurements. Use the `join_crs` argument to project data on-the-fly during the interpolation.

### Extensive vs. Intensive Variables:

- **Extensive** variables are counts or absolute amounts (e.g., total population, number of voters). When a source polygon is split, the value is divided proportionally to the area.
- **Intensive** variables are ratios, rates, or densities (e.g., population density, cancer rates). When a source polygon is split, the value remains constant for each piece.

**Mass Preservation (The weight argument):** For extensive variables, the choice of weight determines the denominator used in calculations:

- "sum" (default): The denominator is the sum of all overlapping areas for that source feature. This preserves the "mass" of the variable *relative to the target's coverage*. If the target polygons do not completely cover a source polygon, some data is technically "lost" because it falls outside the target area. This matches `areal::aw_interpolate(weight="sum")`.

- "total": The denominator is the full geometric area of the source feature. This assumes the source value is distributed over the entire source polygon. If the target covers only 50% of the source, only 50% of the value is transferred. This is strictly mass-preserving relative to the source. This matches `sf::st_interpolate_aw(extensive=TRUE)`.

*Note:* Intensive variables are always calculated using the "sum" logic (averaging based on intersection areas) regardless of this parameter.

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## References

Prenner, C. and Revord, C. (2019). *areal: An R package for areal weighted interpolation*. *Journal of Open Source Software*, 4(37), 1221. Available at: [doi:10.21105/joss.01221](https://doi.org/10.21105/joss.01221)

## See Also

`areal::aw_interpolate()` — reference implementation.

## Examples

```
library(sf)

# 1. Prepare Data
# Load NC counties (Source) and project to Albers (EPSG:5070)
nc <- st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
nc <- st_transform(nc, 5070)
nc$tid <- seq_len(nrow(nc)) # Create Source ID

# Create a target grid
g <- st_make_grid(nc, n = c(10, 5))
g_sf <- st_as_sf(g)
g_sf$tid <- seq_len(nrow(g_sf)) # Create Target ID

# 2. Extensive Interpolation (Counts)
# Use weight = "total" for strict mass preservation (e.g., total births)
res_ext <- ddbb_interpolate_aw(
  target = g_sf, source = nc,
  tid = "tid", sid = "sid",
  extensive = "BIR74",
  weight = "total",
  mode = "sf"
)
```

```

# Check mass preservation
sum(res_ext$BIR74, na.rm = TRUE) / sum(nc$BIR74) # Should be ~1

# 3. Intensive Interpolation (Density/Rates)
# Calculates area-weighted average (e.g., assumption of uniform density)
res_int <- ddbb_interpolate_aw(
  target = g_sf, source = nc,
  tid = "tid", sid = "sid",
  intensive = "BIR74",
  mode = "sf"
)

# 4. Quick Visualization
par(mfrow = c(1, 2))
plot(res_ext["BIR74"], main = "Extensive (Total Count)", border = NA)
plot(res_int["BIR74"], main = "Intensive (Weighted Avg)", border = NA)

```

---

ddbs\_intersection\_agg *Aggregate the intersection of geometries*

---

## Description

Computes the geometric intersection of a set of geometries — the area common to all of them — using DuckDB's `ST_Intersection_Agg()` aggregate. This is the intersection counterpart to [ddbs\\_union\\_agg\(\)](#).

## Usage

```

ddbs_intersection_agg(
  x,
  by = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- x** Input spatial data. Can be:
- A `duckspatial_df` object (lazy spatial data frame via `dbplyr`)
  - An `sf` object
  - A `tbl_lazy` from `dbplyr`
  - A character string naming a table/view in `conn`

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| by        | Character vector of one or more column names to group by. The intersection is computed within each group. When NULL (default), all geometries are intersected into a single geometry.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## create a connection and three overlapping polygons
conn <- ddbb_create_conn()
polys <- sf::st_as_sf(
  data.frame(grp = c("a", "a", "b", "b")),
  geometry = sf::st_sfc(
    sf::st_polygon(list(matrix(c(0,0, 3,0, 3,3, 0,3, 0,0), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE))),
    sf::st_polygon(list(matrix(c(1,1, 4,1, 4,4, 1,4, 1,1), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE))),
    sf::st_polygon(list(matrix(c(2,2, 5,2, 5,5, 2,5, 2,2), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE))),
    sf::st_polygon(list(matrix(c(3,3, 6,3, 6,6, 3,6, 3,3), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE)))
  ),
  crs = 4326
)
```

```
## intersect all geometries into their common area
polys_inters <- ddbb_intersection_agg(polys, mode = "sf")

## intersect within groups
polys_inters_grp <- ddbb_intersection_agg(polys, by = "grp", mode = "sf")

## plot them
plot(polys["grp"], key.pos = NULL, reset = FALSE)
plot(polys_inters_grp["grp"], pal = c("red", "blue"), add = TRUE)
plot(sf::st_geometry(polys_inters), col = "black", pch = 19, cex = 2, add = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_join

*Perform a spatial join of two geometries*

## Description

Combines two sets of geometries based on spatial relationships, such as intersection or containment, attaching attributes from one set to the other.

## Usage

```
ddbs_join(
  x,
  y,
  join = "intersects",
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  distance = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> |
|   | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| y | Input spatial data. Can be:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                       |
| <code>join</code>      | A geometry predicate function. Defaults to "intersects". See the details for other options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>conn_x</code>    | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>x</code> . If NULL (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>conn_y</code>    | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>y</code> . If NULL (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>distance</code>  | a numeric value specifying the distance for <code>ST_DWithin</code> . Units are metres for geographic (lon/lat) CRSs, and the CRS units for projected CRSs (e.g. US survey feet for EPSG:2264)                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Details

### Spatial Join Predicates:

A spatial predicate is really just a function that evaluates some spatial relation between two geometries and returns true or false, e.g., "does a contain b" or "is a within distance x of b". Here is a quick overview of the most commonly used ones, taking two geometries `a` and `b`:

- "ST\_Intersects": Whether `a` intersects `b`
- "ST\_Contains": Whether `a` contains `b`
- "ST\_ContainsProperly": Whether `a` contains `b` without `b` touching `a`'s boundary
- "ST\_Within": Whether `a` is within `b`
- "ST\_Overlaps": Whether `a` overlaps `b`
- "ST\_Touches": Whether `a` touches `b`
- "ST\_Equals": Whether `a` is equal to `b`
- "ST\_Crosses": Whether `a` crosses `b`

- "ST\_Covers": Whether a covers b
- "ST\_CoveredBy": Whether a is covered by b
- "ST\_DWithin": x) Whether a is within distance x of b

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# RECOMMENDED: Efficient lazy workflow using ddbb_open_dataset
library(duckspatial)

# Load data directly as lazy spatial data frames (CRS auto-detected)
countries <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

# Create random points
n <- 100
points <- data.frame(
  id = 1:n,
  x = runif(n, min = -180, max = 180),
  y = runif(n, min = -90, max = 90)
) |>
  sf::st_as_sf(coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326) |>
  as_duckspatial_df()

# Lazy join - computation stays in DuckDB
result <- ddbb_join(points, countries, join = "within")

# Collect to sf when needed
result_sf <- dplyr::collect(result) |> sf::st_as_sf()
plot(result_sf["CNTR_NAME"])

# Alternative: using sf objects directly (legacy compatibility)
library(sf)

countries_sf <- sf::st_read(system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial"))

output <- duckspatial::ddbb_join(
  x = points,
  y = countries_sf,
```

```

    join = "within"
  )

# Alternative: using table names in a duckdb connection
conn <- duckspatial::ddbs_create_conn()

ddbs_write_table(conn, points, "points", overwrite = TRUE)
ddbs_write_table(conn, countries_sf, "countries", overwrite = TRUE)

output2 <- ddbs_join(
  conn = conn,
  x = "points",
  y = "countries",
  join = "within"
)

## End(Not run)

```

---

`ddbs_line_interpolate` *Interpolates a point or points along a line geometry*

---

### Description

Returns either a single point at a specified position along a line, or multiple equally-spaced points along a line, depending on the value of `intervals`. When `intervals = FALSE`, this wraps `ST_LineInterpolatePoint`; when `intervals = TRUE`, it wraps `ST_LineInterpolatePoints`.

### Usage

```

ddbs_line_interpolate(
  x,
  fraction = 0.5,
  intervals = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

### Arguments

- |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code> | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> </ul> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>fraction</code>  | a numeric value between 0 and 1. When <code>intervals = FALSE</code> , specifies the position along the line to interpolate, where 0 is the start and 1 is the end. When <code>intervals = TRUE</code> , specifies the spacing between interpolated points as a proportion of the total line length. Defaults to 0.5.                                                                         |
| <code>intervals</code> | a logical value. If <code>FALSE</code> (default), returns a single POINT at the position given by <code>fraction</code> . If <code>TRUE</code> , returns a MULTIPOINT of equally-spaced points along the line at intervals defined by <code>fraction</code> .                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)
```

```
## return the midpoint of a line (default)
ddbs_line_interpolate(rivers_ddbs)

## return the point 25% along the line
ddbs_line_interpolate(rivers_ddbs, fraction = 0.25)

## return equally-spaced points every 10% of the line length
ddbs_line_interpolate(rivers_ddbs, fraction = 0.1, intervals = TRUE)

## return equally-spaced points every 50% of the line length (i.e. midpoint and end)
ddbs_line_interpolate(rivers_ddbs, fraction = 0.5, intervals = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_line\_locate\_point

*Locate a point along a linestring*


---

## Description

Returns a value between 0 and 1 representing the position of the closest point on the line to the reference point, as a fraction of the line's total length. 0 corresponds to the start of the line and 1 to the end.

## Usage

```
ddbs_line_locate_point(
  x,
  y,
  new_column = "line_fraction",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| y | The reference point. One of:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An sf object with exactly 1 point feature.</li> <li>• A duckspatial_df with exactly 1 point feature.</li> <li>• A character string naming a DuckDB table that contains exactly 1 point feature (requires conn).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                           |
| new_column | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with mode = "sf".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                          |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| quiet      | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read river data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

## define a single reference point (sf with 1 row)
ref_pt <- sf::st_sf(
  geometry = sf::st_sfc(sf::st_point(c(-8, 43)), crs = 4326)
)

## locate the fraction along each river closest to the reference point
```

```
ddbbs_line_locate_point(rivers_ddbs, y = ref_pt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ddbbs_line_merge | <i>Merge line geometries into a single line</i> |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Merges a collection of line geometries that share endpoints into a single LINESTRING, or MULTILINESTRING if endpoints are not shared

## Usage

```
ddbbs_line_merge(
  x,
  preserve = TRUE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object.                                                                                  |
| preserve  | a logical value. If TRUE (default), line direction is preserved                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                 |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbbs_options</a> (mode = "...") or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## first, union by river name
rivers_union <- ddbb_union_agg(rivers_ddbs, by = "RIVER_NAME")

## merge lines, preserving direction
rivers_merged <- ddbb_line_merge(rivers_union)

## check Rio Eume (union doesn't guarantee the merging)
rivers_union |> filter(RIVER_NAME == "Rio Eume")
rivers_merged |> filter(RIVER_NAME == "Rio Eume")

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_line\_node

Node a set of linestrings

---

**Description**

Fully nodes a collection of line geometries, splitting them at every point where they cross or touch and adding a node at each intersection. The result is always a `MULTILINESTRING`. A polygon input is noded into its boundary linework.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_line_node(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## node the river network (split lines at every crossing)
rivers_noded <- ddbb_line_node(rivers_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_line\_substring      *Extract a substring of a line geometry*

---

**Description**

Returns the portion of a line between two fractional positions along its length

**Usage**

```
ddbs_line_substring(
  x,
  start = 0,
  end = 0.5,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x     | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> |
|       | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| start | a numeric value between 0 and 1. Specifies the starting position along the line as a proportion of its total length, where 0 is the beginning of the line. Defaults to 0.                                                                                        |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| end       | a numeric value between 0 and 1. Specifies the ending position along the line as a proportion of its total length, where 1 is the end of the line. Must be greater than or equal to start. Defaults to 0.5.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                             |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## return the first half of each line (default)
ddbbs_line_substring(rivers_ddbs)

## return the middle third of each line
ddbbs_line_substring(rivers_ddbs, start = 0.33, end = 0.67)

## return the last quarter of each line
```

```
ddbs_line_substring(rivers_ddbs, start = 0.75, end = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_list_tables | <i>Check tables and schemas inside a database</i> |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Check tables and schemas inside a database

## Usage

```
ddbs_list_tables(conn)
```

## Arguments

|      |                                             |
|------|---------------------------------------------|
| conn | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database |
|------|---------------------------------------------|

## Value

data.frame

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read some data
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

argentina_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## insert into the database
ddbs_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")
ddbs_write_table(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## list tables in the database
ddbs_list_tables(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| ddbs_load | <i>Loads the Spatial extension</i> |
|-----------|------------------------------------|

---

### Description

Checks if a spatial extension is installed, and loads it in a DuckDB database

### Usage

```
ddbs_load(conn, quiet = FALSE, extension = "spatial", create_macros = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

|               |                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn          | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                      |
| quiet         | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.              |
| extension     | name of the extension to load, default is "spatial"                                              |
| create_macros | if TRUE (default), it creates macros that allow some functions to be used within dplyr pipelines |

### Value

TRUE (invisibly) for successful installation

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(duckdb)

## connect to in memory database
conn <- duckdb::dbConnect(duckdb::duckdb())

## install the spatial exntesion
ddbs_install(conn)
ddbs_load(conn)

## disconnect from db
duckdb::dbDisconnect(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|             |                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_locate | <i>Locate geometries at specific M values</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Return the geometries at a specific M values or range of M values.

## Usage

```
ddbs_locate_along(
  x,
  measure,
  offset = 0,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

```
ddbs_locate_between(
  x,
  start_measure,
  end_measure,
  offset = 0,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x       | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| measure | A numeric value specifying the M value at which to locate a point along the geometry. Used only by <code>ddbs_locate_along</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| offset  | A numeric value specifying a lateral offset to apply perpendicular to the line direction at the located point(s). Default is 0 (no offset).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn          | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name          | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode          | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite     | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet         | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| start_measure | A numeric value specifying the lower bound of the M range.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| end_measure   | A numeric value specifying the upper bound of the M range.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### Details

- `ddbs_locate_along()`: returns a point or multi-point, containing the point(s) at the geometry with the given measure
- `ddbs_locate_between()`: returns a geometry or geometry collection created by filtering and interpolating vertices within a range of "M" values

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data (must contain M-enabled linestring geometries)
rivers_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)
```

```
## Calculate the length of the rivers
rivers_agg_ddbs <- rivers_ddbs |>
  ddbb_union_agg("RIVER_NAME") |>
  ddbb_length()

## Add M dimension to the rivers
rivers_m_ddbs <- rivers_agg_ddbs |>
  ddbb_force_3d("length", dim = "M")

## Locate rivers with M between 10000 and 20000
ddbb_locate_between(rivers_m_ddbs, 10000, 20000)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                    |                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbb_make_envelope | <i>Create a rectangular polygon from bounding coordinates</i> |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Creates a rectangular POLYGON geometry from four bounding coordinates.

## Usage

```
ddbb_make_envelope(
  xmin,
  ymin,
  xmax,
  ymax,
  crs = "EPSG:4326",
  name = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|      |                                                                                                               |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| xmin | A numeric value for the minimum X (longitude) coordinate.                                                     |
| ymin | A numeric value for the minimum Y (latitude) coordinate.                                                      |
| xmax | A numeric value for the maximum X (longitude) coordinate.                                                     |
| ymax | A numeric value for the maximum Y (latitude) coordinate.                                                      |
| crs  | A character string specifying the coordinate reference system of the output geometry. Default is "EPSG:4326". |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## without storing in duckdb
finland_bbox_ddbs <- ddbs_make_envelope(
  xmin = 19.1, ymin = 59.7,
  xmax = 31.6, ymax = 70.1
)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                |                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_make_line | <i>Create lines from point geometries</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Aggregates point geometries into a single LINESTRING by connecting them in their original order. Optionally, lines can be created per group using the `by` argument.

## Usage

```
ddbs_make_line(
  x,
  by = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>by</code>        | A character vector of column names to group by before aggregating points into lines. If <code>NULL</code> (default), all points are combined into a single line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Details**

Connects input POINT geometries into a LINESTRING in row order (row 1 → row 2 → ...). To control the connection order, sort the data beforehand with `dplyr::arrange()`.

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
points_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/points.gpkg", package = "duckspatial")
)

## create a single line from all points
ddbs_make_line(points_ddbs)

## create lines grouped by a column
ddbs_make_line(points_ddbs, by = "type")

## return as sf object
ddbs_make_line(points_ddbs, by = "type", mode = "sf")

## screate lines grouping by 2 columns
ddbs_make_line(points_ddbs, by = c("type", "class"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                                |                                                         |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ddbs_make_polygon</code> | <i>Create a polygon from a single closed linestring</i> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Converts a single closed linestring geometry into a polygon. The linestring must be closed (first and last points identical). Does not work with MULTILINESTRING inputs - use `ddbs_polygonize()` or `ddbs_build_area()` instead.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_make_polygon(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**See Also**

[ddbs\\_polygonize\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_build\\_area\(\)](#)

Other polygon construction: [ddbs\\_build\\_area\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_polygonize\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## extract exterior ring as linestring, then convert back to polygon
ring_ddbs <- ddbb_exterior_ring(conn = conn, "argentina")
ddbb_make_polygon(conn = conn, ring_ddbs, name = "argentina_poly")

## create polygon without using a connection
ddbb_make_polygon(ring_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbb\_make\_valid

*Make invalid geometries valid*


---

**Description**

Attempts to correct invalid geometries so they conform to the rules of well-formed geometries (e.g., fixing self-intersections or improper rings) and returns the corrected geometries.

**Usage**

```
ddbb_make_valid(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
```

```

)

## store in duckdb
ddbs_write_vector(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## make valid
ddbs_make_valid("countries", conn)

## make valid without using a connection
ddbs_make_valid(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)

```

---

ddbs\_maximum\_inscribed\_circle

*Computes the maximum inscribed circle of a geometry*

---

## Description

Returns the largest circle that fits inside the input geometry. The result is derived from a struct containing the circle's center point, the nearest point on the geometry boundary to that center, and the circle's radius.

## Usage

```

ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle(
  x,
  geom = "center",
  tolerance = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x                                  | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> |
| Data is returned from this object. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| geom                               | a character string specifying which component of the inscribed circle to return. Must be one of "center" (default) or "nearest". "center" returns the center point of the maximum inscribed circle; "nearest" returns the closest point on the geometry boundary to that center.                                                               |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tolerance | a numeric value specifying the tolerance used when computing the inscribed circle. If NULL (default), tolerance is computed automatically as $\max(\text{width}, \text{height}) / 1000$ .                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## return the center point of the maximum inscribed circle
ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle(argentina_ddbs)

## return the nearest boundary point instead
ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle(argentina_ddbs, geom = "nearest")

## use a custom tolerance
```

```
ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle(argentina_ddbs, tolerance = 0.01)

## without a connection
ddbs_maximum_inscribed_circle(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_measure\_funs

*Calculate geometric measurements*

---

## Description

Compute area, length, perimeter, or distance of geometries with automatic method selection based on the coordinate reference system (CRS).

## Usage

```
ddbs_area(
  x,
  new_column = "area",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_length(
  x,
  new_column = "length",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

ddbs_perimeter(
  x,
  new_column = "perimeter",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

```

ddbs_distance(
  x,
  y,
  dist_type = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  id_x = NULL,
  id_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

```

ddbs_azimuth(
  x,
  y,
  unit = "radians",
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  id_x = NULL,
  id_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | Input geometry (sf object, duckspatial_df, or table name in DuckDB)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>new_column</code> | Name of the new column to create on the input data. Ignored with <code>mode = "sf"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>conn</code>       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>name</code>       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>mode</code>       | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>"sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| <code>overwrite</code>  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|           |                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                          |
| y         | Second input geometry for distance and azimuth calculations (sf object, duckspatial_df, or table name)                                       |
| dist_type | Character. Distance type to be calculated. By default it uses the best option for the input CRS (see details).                               |
| conn_x    | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database for the input x. If NULL (default), it is resolved from conn or extracted from x.                |
| conn_y    | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database for the input y. If NULL (default), it is resolved from conn or extracted from y.                |
| id_x      | Character; optional name of the column in x whose values will be used to name the list elements. If NULL, integer row numbers of x are used. |
| id_y      | Character; optional name of the column in y whose values will replace the integer indices returned in each element of the list.              |
| unit      | Character. Output unit: "radians" (default) or "degrees".                                                                                    |

### Details

These functions automatically select the appropriate calculation method based on the input CRS:

#### For geographic (lon/lat) CRSs, e.g. EPSG:4326:

- Uses ST\_\*\_Spheroid functions (e.g., ST\_Area\_Spheroid, ST\_Length\_Spheroid)
- Leverages GeographicLib library for ellipsoidal earth model calculations on the WGS84 ellipsoid (a warning is raised for other datums)
- Highly accurate but slower than planar calculations
- For ddbb\_distance: defaults to "haversine" for EPSG:4326 and to "spheroid" otherwise. Only POINT geometries are supported; transform other geometries to a projected CRS first

#### For projected CRS (e.g., UTM, Web Mercator, State Plane):

- Uses planar ST\_\* functions (e.g., ST\_Area, ST\_Length)
- Faster performance, with results in the CRS units (e.g. metres, or US survey feet for EPSG:2264)
- For ddbb\_distance: defaults to "planar"

**Inside dplyr::mutate():** ddbb\_area(), ddbb\_length() and ddbb\_perimeter() run as DuckDB macros, which use the spheroid only when the geometry's CRS is EPSG:4326. Other geographic CRSs (e.g. EPSG:4267, or WGS84 stored as OGC:CRS84) return planar results in degrees; transform them to EPSG:4326 or a projected CRS first.

#### Distance calculation methods (dist\_type argument):

- NULL (default): Automatically selects best method for input CRS
- "planar": Planar distance (for projected CRS)
- "geos": Planar distance using GEOS library (for projected CRS)
- "haversine": Great circle distance (requires EPSG:4326 and POINT geometries)
- "spheroid": Ellipsoidal model using GeographicLib (most accurate, slowest)

**Distance type requirements:**

- "planar" and "geos": Require projected coordinates (not degrees)
- "haversine" and "spheroid": Require POINT geometries and EPSG:4326

**Value**

For `ddbs_area`, `ddbs_length`, and `ddbs_perimeter`:

- `mode = "duckspatial"` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `mode = "sf"`: An eagerly collected vector in R memory.
- When `name` is provided: writes the table in the DuckDB connection and returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

For `ddbs_distance`: A units matrix with dimensions `nrow(x)`, `nrow(y)`.

Results are in metres (square metres for area) for geographic (lon/lat) CRSs, and in the CRS units for projected CRSs (e.g. `[US_survey_foot^2]` for EPSG:2264), as in `sf`. Inputs without a CRS raise an error; set one with `ddbs_set_crs`.

For `ddbs_azimuth`: A numeric matrix of azimuth values (in the specified unit) with dimensions `nrow(x)` by `nrow(y)` when `mode = "sf"`, or a lazy `tbl_duckdb_connection` with columns `sql_ident(id_x)`, `sql_ident(id_y)`, and `azimuth` otherwise. Both inputs must contain only POINT geometries.

**Performance**

Speed comparison (fastest to slowest):

1. Planar calculations on projected CRS
2. Haversine (spherical approximation)
3. Spheroid functions (ellipsoidal model)

**References**

<https://geographiclib.sourceforge.io/>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

# Create a DuckDB connection
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

# ===== AREA CALCULATIONS =====

# Load polygon data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
```

```

) |>
  ddbb_transform("EPSG:3857") |>
  filter(NAME_ENGL != "Antarctica")

# Store in DuckDB
ddbb_write_table(conn, countries_ddbb, "countries")

# Calculate area (adds a new column - area by default)
ddbb_area("countries", conn)

# Calculate area with custom column name
ddbb_area("countries", conn, new_column = "area_sqm")

# Create new table with area calculations
ddbb_area("countries", conn, name = "countries_with_area", new_column = "area_sqm")

# Calculate area from sf object directly
ddbb_area(countries_ddbb)

# Calculate area using dplyr syntax
countries_ddbb |>
  mutate(area = ddbb_area(geom))

# Calculate total area
countries_ddbb |>
  mutate(area = ddbb_area(geom)) |>
  summarise(
    area = sum(area),
    geom = ddbb_union(geom)
  )

# ===== LENGTH CALCULATIONS =====

# Load line data
rivers_ddbb <- sf::read_sf(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  as_duckspatial_df()

# Store in DuckDB
ddbb_write_table(conn, rivers_ddbb, "rivers")

# Calculate length (add a new column - length by default)
ddbb_length("rivers", conn)

# Calculate length with custom column name
ddbb_length(rivers_ddbb, new_column = "length_meters")

# Calculate length by river name
rivers_ddbb |>
  ddbb_union_agg("RIVER_NAME") |>
  ddbb_length()

```

```

# Add length within dplyr
rivers_ddbs |>
  mutate(length = ddbb_length(geometry))

# ===== PERIMETER CALCULATIONS =====

# Calculate perimeter (returns sf object with perimeter column)
ddbs_perimeter(countries_ddbs)

# Calculate perimeter within dplyr
countries_ddbs |>
  mutate(perim = ddbb_perimeter(geom))

# ===== DISTANCE CALCULATIONS =====

# Create sample points in EPSG:4326
n <- 10
points_sf <- data.frame(
  id = 1:n,
  x = runif(n, min = -180, max = 180),
  y = runif(n, min = -90, max = 90)
) |>
  ddbb_as_spatial(coords = c("x", "y"), crs = "EPSG:4326")

# Option 1: Using sf objects (auto-selects haversine for EPSG:4326 points)
dist_matrix <- ddbb_distance(x = points_sf, y = points_sf)
head(dist_matrix)

# Option 2: Explicitly specify distance type
dist_matrix_harv <- ddbb_distance(
  x = points_sf,
  y = points_sf,
  dist_type = "haversine"
)

# Option 3: Using DuckDB tables
ddbb_write_table(conn, points_sf, "points", overwrite = TRUE)
dist_matrix_sph <- ddbb_distance(
  conn = conn,
  x = "points",
  y = "points",
  dist_type = "spheroid" # Most accurate for geographic coordinates
)
head(dist_matrix_sph)

# Close connection
ddbb_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

```

```

# Create two sets of points in a projected CRS
origins <- sf::st_as_sf(
  data.frame(id = 1:2, x = c(0, 0), y = c(0, 0)),
  coords = c("x", "y"), crs = "EPSG:3857"
)
destinations <- sf::st_as_sf(
  data.frame(id = 1:2, x = c(0, 1), y = c(1, 0)),
  coords = c("x", "y"), crs = "EPSG:3857"
)

# Returns a numeric matrix (nrow(origins) x nrow(destinations))
ddbs_azimuth(origins, destinations, mode = "sf")

# In degrees
ddbs_azimuth(origins, destinations, unit = "degrees", mode = "sf")

# Lazy tbl with all pairs (default mode)
ddbs_azimuth(origins, destinations)

## End(Not run)

```

---

ddbs\_minimum\_rotated\_rectangle

*Computes the minimum rotated rectangle enclosing a geometry*

---

## Description

Returns the smallest rectangle that fully contains the input geometry. Unlike `ddbs_envelope()`, the rectangle is not constrained to be axis-aligned and may be rotated to minimize its area.

## Usage

```

ddbs_minimum_rotated_rectangle(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> </ul> |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                          |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## without a connection
ddbs_minimum_rotated_rectangle(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_multi

*Convert geometries to multi-type***Description**

Converts single geometries to their multi-type equivalent (e.g., POLYGON to MULTIPOLYGON). Geometries that are already multi-type are returned unchanged.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_multi(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                             |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                          |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## convert to multi-type
ddbs_multi(countries_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_normalize

---

*Normalize geometries to a canonical form*


---

**Description**

Returns each geometry in its normalized (canonical) form, ordering and orienting its components in a deterministic way. This is useful when comparing geometries that are topologically equal but differ in vertex order or component ordering. The geometry type and CRS are preserved.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_normalize(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## normalize geometries
```

```
ddbs_normalize(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                   |                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_open_dataset | <i>Open spatial dataset lazily via DuckDB</i> |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Reads spatial data directly from disk using DuckDB's spatial extension or native Parquet reader, returning a `duckspatial_df` object for lazy processing.

## Usage

```
ddbs_open_dataset(
  path,
  crs = NULL,
  layer = NULL,
  geom_col = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  parquet_binary_as_string = NULL,
  parquet_file_row_number = NULL,
  parquet_filename = NULL,
  parquet_hive_partitioning = NULL,
  parquet_union_by_name = NULL,
  parquet_encryption_config = NULL,
  read_shp_mode = c("ST_ReadSHP", "GDAL"),
  read_osm_mode = c("GDAL", "ST_ReadOSM"),
  shp_encoding = NULL,
  gdal_spatial_filter = NULL,
  gdal_spatial_filter_box = NULL,
  gdal_keep_wkb = NULL,
  gdal_max_batch_size = NULL,
  gdal_sequential_layer_scan = NULL,
  gdal_sibling_files = NULL,
  gdal_allowed_drivers = NULL,
  gdal_open_options = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>path</code> | Path to spatial file. Supports Parquet ( <code>.parquet</code> , with optional GeoParquet metadata), GeoJSON, GeoPackage, Shapefile, FlatGeoBuf, OSM PBF, DuckDB database files ( <code>.duckdb</code> , <code>.db</code> , and <code>.ddb</code> ), and other GDAL-supported formats.                                                 |
| <code>crs</code>  | Coordinate reference system. Can be an EPSG code (e.g., 4326), a CRS string, or an <code>sf</code> crs object. If <code>NULL</code> (default), attempts to auto-detect from the file, including native DuckDB CRS metadata and <code>duckspatial</code> -managed column-comment metadata for compatibility <code>.duckdb</code> files. |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| layer                      | Layer name or index to read (ST_Read). For DuckDB database files, this is required and specifies the table name to read. Default is NULL (first layer for ST_Read). |
| geom_col                   | Name of the geometry column. Default is NULL, which attempts auto-detection.                                                                                        |
| conn                       | DuckDB connection to use. If NULL, uses the default connection.                                                                                                     |
| parquet_binary_as_string   | Logical. (Parquet) If TRUE, load binary columns as strings.                                                                                                         |
| parquet_file_row_number    | Logical. (Parquet) If TRUE, include a file_row_number column.                                                                                                       |
| parquet_filename           | Logical. (Parquet) If TRUE, include a filename column.                                                                                                              |
| parquet_hive_partitioning  | Logical. (Parquet) If TRUE, interpret path as Hive partitioned.                                                                                                     |
| parquet_union_by_name      | Logical. (Parquet) If TRUE, unify columns by name.                                                                                                                  |
| parquet_encryption_config  | List/Struct. (Parquet) Encryption configuration (advanced).                                                                                                         |
| read_shp_mode              | Mode for reading Shapefiles. "ST_ReadSHP" (default, fast native reader) or "GDAL" (ST_Read).                                                                        |
| read_osm_mode              | Mode for reading OSM PBF files. "GDAL" (default, ST_Read) or "ST_ReadOSM" (fast native reader, no geometry).                                                        |
| shp_encoding               | Encoding for Shapefiles when using "ST_ReadSHP" (e.g., "UTF-8", "ISO-8859-1").                                                                                      |
| gdal_spatial_filter        | Optional WKB geometry (as raw vector or hex string) to filter spatially (ST_Read only).                                                                             |
| gdal_spatial_filter_box    | Optional bounding box (as numeric vector c(minx, miny, maxx, maxy)) (ST_Read only).                                                                                 |
| gdal_keep_wkb              | Logical. If TRUE, return WKB blobs instead of GEOMETRY type (ST_Read only).                                                                                         |
| gdal_max_batch_size        | Integer. Maximum batch size for reading (ST_Read only).                                                                                                             |
| gdal_sequential_layer_scan | Logical. If TRUE, scan layers sequentially (ST_Read only).                                                                                                          |
| gdal_sibling_files         | Character vector. List of sibling files (ST_Read only).                                                                                                             |
| gdal_allowed_drivers       | Character vector. List of allowed GDAL drivers (ST_Read only).                                                                                                      |
| gdal_open_options          | Character vector. Driver-specific open options (ST_Read only).                                                                                                      |

**Value**

A duckspatial\_df object.

## References

This function is inspired by the dataset opening logic in the duckdbfs package (<https://github.com/cboettig/duckdbfs>).

---

|              |                                              |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_options | <i>Get or set global duckspatial options</i> |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Get or set global duckspatial options

## Usage

```
ddbs_options(output_type = NULL, mode = NULL, duckdb_storage_version = NULL)
```

## Arguments

- |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| output_type            | <p>Character string. Controls the default return type for <code>ddbs_collect</code>. Must be one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "sf" (default): Eagerly collected sf object (in-memory).</li> <li>• "tibble": Eagerly collected tibble without geometry.</li> <li>• "raw": Eagerly collected tibble with geometry as raw WKB bytes.</li> <li>• "geoarrow": Eagerly collected tibble with geometry as geoarrow_vctr.</li> </ul> <p>If NULL (the default), the existing option is not changed.</p> |
| mode                   | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>If NULL (the default), the existing option is not changed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| duckdb_storage_version | <p>Character. The default DuckDB storage compatibility version for newly created database files. See <a href="https://duckdb.org/docs/internals/storage">https://duckdb.org/docs/internals/storage</a> for details.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Value

Invisibly returns a list containing the currently set options.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# Set default mode to geoarrow
ddbs_options(mode = "geoarrow")

# Set default output to tibble
ddbs_options(output_type = "tibble")
```

```
# Check current settings
ddbs_options()

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_point

---

*Create point geometries from coordinate vectors*


---

### Description

Constructs POINT geometries from numeric coordinate vectors, optionally including Z (elevation) and M (measure) dimensions and extra attribute columns.

### Usage

```
ddbs_point(
  x,
  y,
  z = NULL,
  m = NULL,
  ...,
  crs = NULL,
  geom_col = "geometry",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

|          |                                                                                                              |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | Numeric vector of X (longitude) coordinates.                                                                 |
| y        | Numeric vector of Y (latitude) coordinates.                                                                  |
| z        | Optional numeric vector of Z (elevation) coordinates.                                                        |
| m        | Optional numeric vector of M (measure) coordinates. Requires z.                                              |
| ...      | Named vectors of additional attribute columns to include in the output. Each must have the same length as x. |
| crs      | Character or numeric CRS specification (e.g. "EPSG:4326" or 4326). Defaults to NULL (no CRS assigned).       |
| geom_col | Name of the geometry column in the output. Defaults to "geometry".                                           |
| conn     | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.         |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

## 2D points
ddbs_point(
  x = c(-58.38, -64.18, -60.64),
  y = c(-34.60, -31.42, -32.95),
  crs = 4326
)

## 3D points with extra columns
ddbs_point(
  x = c(0, 1, 2),
  y = c(0, 1, 2),
  z = c(10, 20, 30),
  id = 1:3,
  crs = 4326
)

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_polygonize

*Assemble polygons from multiple linestrings***Description**

Takes a collection of linestrings or polygons and assembles them into polygons by finding all closed rings formed by the network. Returns a GEOMETRYCOLLECTION containing the resulting polygons.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_polygonize(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                                |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                             |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbs_options</a>(mode = "...") or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

**See Also**

[ddbs\\_make\\_polygon\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_build\\_area\(\)](#)

Other polygon construction: [ddbs\\_build\\_area\(\)](#), [ddbs\\_make\\_polygon\(\)](#)

---

ddbs\_predicate

---

*Evaluate spatial predicates between geometries*


---

**Description**

Determines which geometries in one dataset satisfy a specified spatial relationship with geometries in another dataset, such as intersection, containment, or touching.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_predicate(
  x,
  y,
  predicate = "intersects",
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  id_x = NULL,
  id_y = NULL,
  sparse = TRUE,
  distance = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = TRUE
)
```

```
ddbs_intersects(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbs_covers(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbs_touches(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_is_within_distance(x, y, distance = NULL, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_disjoint(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_within(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_contains(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_overlaps(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_crosses(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_equals(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_covered_by(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_intersects_extent(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_contains_properly(x, y, ...)
```

```
ddbbs_within_properly(x, y, ...)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| y         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul>                                           |
| predicate | <p>A geometry predicate function. Defaults to <code>intersects</code>, a wrapper of <code>ST_Intersects</code>. See details for other options.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| conn      | <p>A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code>, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| conn_x    | <p>A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>x</code>. If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>x</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| conn_y    | <p>A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>y</code>. If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>y</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                |
| id_x      | Character; optional name of the column in x whose values will be used to name the list elements. If NULL, integer row numbers of x are used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| id_y      | Character; optional name of the column in y whose values will replace the integer indices returned in each element of the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| sparse    | A logical value. If TRUE, it returns a sparse table/list. If FALSE, it returns a wide table/matrix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| distance  | a numeric value specifying the distance for ST_DWithin. Units are metres for geographic (lon/lat) CRSs, and the CRS units for projected CRSs (e.g. US survey feet for EPSG:2264)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbs_options</a> (mode = "...") or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ...       | Passed to <a href="#">ddbs_predicate</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Details

This function provides a unified interface to all spatial predicate operations in DuckDB's spatial extension. It performs pairwise comparisons between all geometries in x and y using the specified predicate.

### Available Predicates:

- **intersects**: Geometries share at least one point
- **covers**: Geometry x completely covers geometry y
- **touches**: Geometries share a boundary but interiors do not intersect
- **disjoint**: Geometries have no points in common
- **within**: Geometry x is completely inside geometry y
- **dwithin**: Geometry x is completely within a distance of geometry y
- **contains**: Geometry x completely contains geometry y
- **overlaps**: Geometries share some but not all points
- **crosses**: Geometries have some interior points in common
- **equals**: Geometries are spatially equal
- **covered\_by**: Geometry x is completely covered by geometry y
- **intersects\_extent**: Bounding boxes of geometries intersect (faster but less precise)
- **contains\_properly**: Geometry x contains geometry y without boundary contact

- **within\_properly**: Geometry x is within geometry y without boundary contact

If x or y are not DuckDB tables, they are automatically copied into a temporary in-memory DuckDB database (unless a connection is supplied via conn).

id\_x or id\_y may be used to replace the default integer indices with the values of an identifier column in x or y, respectively.

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- duckspatial (default): A `tbl_duckdb_connection` (lazy data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected list.

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## Load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

## create in-memory DuckDB database
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read countries data, and rivers
countries_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(CNTR_ID %in% c("PT", "ES", "FR", "IT"))

rivers_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  ddbs_transform(ddbs_crs(countries_ddbs))

## Store in DuckDB
ddbs_write_vector(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")
ddbs_write_vector(conn, rivers_ddbs, "rivers")

## Example 1: Check which rivers intersect each country
ddbs_predicate(countries_ddbs, rivers_ddbs, predicate = "intersects")
ddbs_intersects(countries_ddbs, rivers_ddbs)

## Example 2: Find neighboring countries
ddbs_predicate(
  countries_ddbs,
  countries_ddbs,
  predicate = "touches",
```

```

        id_x = "NAME_ENGL",
        id_y = "NAME_ENGL"
    )

    ddbb_touches(
        countries_ddbs,
        countries_ddbs,
        id_x = "NAME_ENGL",
        id_y = "NAME_ENGL"
    )

## Example 3: Find rivers that don't intersect countries
ddbs_predicate(
    countries_ddbs,
    rivers_ddbs,
    predicate = "disjoint",
    id_x = "NAME_ENGL",
    id_y = "RIVER_NAME"
)

## Example 4: Use table names inside duckdb
ddbs_predicate("countries", "rivers", predicate = "within", conn, id_x = "NAME_ENGL")
ddbs_within("countries", "rivers", conn, id_x = "NAME_ENGL")

## End(Not run)

```

---

ddbs\_quadkey

---

*Convert point geometries to QuadKey tiles*


---

## Description

Transforms point geometries into QuadKey identifiers at a specified zoom level, a hierarchical spatial indexing system used by mapping services.

## Usage

```

ddbs_quadkey(
  x,
  level = 10,
  field = NULL,
  fun = "mean",
  background = NA,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  output = "polygon",
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| level      | An integer specifying the zoom level for QuadKey generation (1-23). Higher values provide finer spatial resolution. Default is 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| field      | Character string specifying the field name for aggregation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| fun        | aggregation function for when there are multiple quadkeys (e.g. "mean", "min", "max", "sum").                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| background | numeric. Default value in raster cells without values. Only used when <code>output = "raster"</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                  |
| output     | <p>Character string specifying output format. One of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "polygon" - Returns QuadKey tile boundaries as <code>duckspatial_df</code> (default)</li> <li>• "raster" - Returns QuadKey values as a <code>SpatRaster</code></li> <li>• "tilexy" - Returns tile XY coordinates as a <code>tibble</code></li> </ul>                                         |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| quiet      | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Details

QuadKeys divide the world into a hierarchical grid of tiles, where each tile is subdivided into four smaller tiles at the next zoom level. This function wraps DuckDB's `ST_QuadKey` spatial function to generate these tiles from input geometries.

Note that creating a table inside the connection will generate a non-spatial table, and therefore, it cannot be read with [ddbbs\\_read\\_table](#).

## Value

Depends on the output argument

- `polygon` (default): A lazy spatial data frame backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `raster`: An eagerly collected `SpatRaster` object in R memory.

- **tilexy**: An eagerly collected tibble without geometry in R memory.

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)
library(terra)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## create random points in Argentina
argentina_sf <- st_read(system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial"))
rand_sf <- st_sample(argentina_sf, 100) |> st_as_sf()
rand_sf["var"] <- runif(100)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, rand_sf, "rand_sf")

## generate QuadKey polygons at zoom level 8
qkey_ddbb <- ddbb_quadkey(conn = conn, "rand_sf", level = 8, output = "polygon")

## generate QuadKey raster with custom field name
qkey_rast <- ddbb_quadkey(conn = conn, "rand_sf", level = 6, output = "raster", field = "var")

## generate Quadkey XY tiles
qkey_tiles_tbl <- ddbb_quadkey(conn = conn, "rand_sf", level = 10, output = "tilexy")

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                |                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| ddbb_read_meta | <i>Read metadata from a spatial file</i> |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Retrieves file-level metadata from a spatial vector file (e.g. GeoPackage, Shapefile, GeoJSON) using DuckDB's `ST_Read_Meta()` function. Returns information about the file's driver and its layers as a tibble.

## Usage

```
ddbb_read_meta(path, conn = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

**path** character, path to the spatial file to inspect.

**conn** A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database

**Value**

A tibble with one row per file and the following columns:

**file\_name** Path to the file.

**driver\_short\_name** Short name of the GDAL driver (e.g. "GPKG").

**driver\_long\_name** Full name of the GDAL driver (e.g. "GeoPackage").

**layers** A list-column of data frames, one per file, each describing the layers contained in the file. Unnest with [unnest](#) to access individual layer attributes such as name, geometry type, and feature count.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## Read metadata from a GeoPackage
meta <- ddbbs_read_meta(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## View file-level metadata
meta

## Inspect layer details
tidyr::unnest(meta, layers)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ddbbs_read_table | <i>Reads a vectorial table from DuckDB into R</i> |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Retrieves the data from a DuckDB table, view, or Arrow view with a geometry column, and converts it to an R sf object. This function works with both persistent tables created by `ddbbs_write_table` and temporary Arrow views created by `ddbbs_register_table`.

**Usage**

```
ddbbs_read_table(conn, name, clauses = NULL, quiet = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn    | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                          |
| name    | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object |
| clauses | character, additional SQL code to modify the query from the table (e.g. "WHERE ...", "ORDER BY...")                                                                                                                  |
| quiet   | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                  |

**Value**

an sf object

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## create random points
random_points <- data.frame(
  id = 1:5,
  x = runif(5, min = -180, max = 180),
  y = runif(5, min = -90, max = 90)
)

## convert to sf
sf_points <- st_as_sf(random_points, coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326)

## Example 1: Write and read persistent table
ddb_write_vector(conn, sf_points, "points")
ddb_read_table(conn, "points")

## Example 2: Register and read Arrow view (faster, temporary)
ddb_register_vector(conn, sf_points, "points_view")
ddb_read_table(conn, "points_view")

## disconnect from db
ddb_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_reduce\_precision *Reduce the coordinate precision of geometries*


---

## Description

Snaps the coordinates of geometries to a regular grid, reducing their precision. Coordinates are rounded to the nearest multiple of precision (e.g. precision = 0.1 keeps one decimal place, precision = 1 snaps to integers). The CRS is preserved.

## Usage

```
ddbs_reduce_precision(
  x,
  precision,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                                |
| precision | Numeric grid size to snap coordinates to. Smaller values keep more precision (e.g. 0.001); larger values snap more aggressively (e.g. 1 snaps to integers).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                             |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbs_options</a>(mode = "...") or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr/DuckDB`.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## snap coordinates to a 0.01 grid
ddbb_reduce_precision(countries_ddbs, precision = 0.01)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                                  |                                                          |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ddbb_register_table</code> | <i>Register an SF Object as an Arrow Table in DuckDB</i> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

This function registers a Simple Features (SF) object as a temporary Arrow-backed view in a DuckDB database. This is a zero-copy operation and is significantly faster than `ddbb_write_table` for workflows that do not require data to be permanently materialized in the database.

**Usage**

```
ddbb_register_table(conn, data, name, overwrite = FALSE, quiet = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>conn</code> | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>data</code> | A <code>sf</code> object to write to the DuckDB database, or the path to a local file that can be read with <code>ST_READ</code>                                                                                                               |
| <code>name</code> | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object |

|           |                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL. |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                           |

**Value**

TRUE (invisibly) on successful registration.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(duckdb)
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

conn <- ddbs_create_conn("memory")

nc <- st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package="sf"), quiet = TRUE)

ddbs_register_table(conn, nc, "nc_arrow_view")

dbGetQuery(conn, "SELECT COUNT(*) FROM nc_arrow_view;")

ddbs_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_remove\_repeated\_points

*Remove repeated points from a geometry*

---

**Description**

Removes duplicate consecutive vertices from geometries, optionally within a tolerance distance.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_remove_repeated_points(
  x,
  tolerance = 0,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>tolerance</code> | A numeric value specifying the minimum distance between consecutive vertices. Vertices closer than this threshold are considered repeated and removed. Default is 0, which removes only exact duplicates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>conn</code>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

## Create a polygon with repeated points
poly <- st_polygon(list(matrix(
  c(0, 0,
```

```

      1, 0,
      1, 0, # repeated point
      1, 1,
      0, 1,
      0, 0),
    ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE
  )))

poly_sf <- st_as_sf(st_sfc(poly))

## remove exact duplicate consecutive vertices
ddbs_remove_repeated_points(poly_sf)

## remove vertices within a tolerance of 1 unit
ddbs_remove_repeated_points(poly_sf, tolerance = 1)

## End(Not run)

```

---

|              |                                               |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_reverse | <i>Reverse the vertex order of geometries</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Returns each geometry with the order of its vertices reversed (e.g. a LINESTRING running A -> B -> C becomes C -> B -> A). The geometry type and CRS are preserved.

## Usage

```

ddbs_reverse(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                          |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## reverse vertex order
ddbs_reverse(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_rotate

*Rotate geometries around their centroid***Description**

Rotates geometries by a specified angle around their centroid (or another center), preserving their shape.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_rotate(
  x,
  angle,
  units = c("degrees", "radians"),
  by_feature = FALSE,
  center_x = NULL,
  center_y = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p> |
| angle      | a numeric value specifying the rotation angle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| units      | character string specifying angle units: "degrees" (default) or "radians"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| by_feature | Logical. If TRUE, the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If FALSE, the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                            |
| center_x   | numeric value for the X coordinate of rotation center. If NULL, rotates around the centroid of each geometry                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| center_y   | numeric value for the Y coordinate of rotation center. If NULL, rotates around the centroid of each geometry                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## rotate 45 degrees
ddbb_rotate(conn = conn, "argentina", angle = 45)

## rotate 90 degrees around a specific point
ddbb_rotate(conn = conn, "argentina", angle = 90, center_x = -64, center_y = -34)

## rotate without using a connection
ddbb_rotate(argentina_ddbs, angle = 45)
```

```
## End(Not run)
```

---

|                 |                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ddbbs_rotate_3d | <i>Rotate 3D geometries around an axis</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Rotates 3D geometries by a specified angle around the X, Y, or Z axis, preserving their shape.

## Usage

```
ddbbs_rotate_3d(
  x,
  angle,
  units = c("degrees", "radians"),
  axis = "x",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x     | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| angle | a numeric value specifying the rotation angle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| units | character string specifying angle units: "degrees" (default) or "radians"                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| axis  | character string specifying the rotation axis: "x", "y", or "z" (default = "x"). The geometry rotates around this axis                                                                                                                                                                              |
| conn  | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name  | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                |
| mode  | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul>                                                               |

|                        |                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.             |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                       |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read 3D data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(CNTR_ID %in% c("PT", "ES", "FR", "IT"))

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## rotate 45 degrees around X axis (pitch)
ddbb_rotate_3d(conn = conn, "countries", angle = 45, axis = "x")

## rotate 90 degrees around Y axis (yaw)
ddbb_rotate_3d(conn = conn, "countries", angle = 30, axis = "y")

## rotate 180 degrees around Z axis (roll)
ddbb_rotate_3d(conn = conn, "countries", angle = 180, axis = "z")

## rotate without using a connection
ddbb_rotate_3d(countries_ddbs, angle = 45, axis = "z")

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_scale

*Scale geometries by X and Y factors***Description**

Resizes geometries by specified X and Y scale factors. By default, scaling is performed relative to the centroid of all geometries; if `by_feature = TRUE`, each geometry is scaled relative to its own centroid.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_scale(
  x,
  x_scale = 1,
  y_scale = 1,
  by_feature = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

- |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| <code>x_scale</code>    | numeric value specifying the scaling factor in the X direction (default = 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>y_scale</code>    | numeric value specifying the scaling factor in the Y direction (default = 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>by_feature</code> | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If <code>FALSE</code> , the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>conn</code>       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>       | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul>                                                                                         |

|                        |                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| <code>overwrite</code> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.             |
| <code>quiet</code>     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                       |

## Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(CNTR_ID %in% c("PT", "ES", "FR", "IT"))

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## scale to 150% in both directions
ddbb_scale(conn = conn, "countries", x_scale = 1.5, y_scale = 1.5)

## scale to 200% horizontally, 50% vertically
ddbb_scale(conn = conn, "countries", x_scale = 2, y_scale = 0.5)

## scale all features together (default)
ddbb_scale(countries_ddbs, x_scale = 1.5, y_scale = 1.5, by_feature = FALSE)

## scale each feature independently
ddbb_scale(countries_ddbs, x_scale = 1.5, y_scale = 1.5, by_feature = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

ddbs\_set\_crs

*Set the coordinate reference system of geometries***Description**

Assigns or replaces the coordinate reference system (CRS) of geometries without transforming their coordinates. This is useful when the CRS is missing or incorrectly defined.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_set_crs(
  x,
  y,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                         |
| y         | <p>Target CRS. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A character string with EPSG code (e.g., "EPSG:4326")</li> <li>• A <code>crs</code> object created with <code>sf::st_crs</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                          |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

## read data
rivers_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## Remove CRS
rivers_no_crs_ddbs <- ddbs_set_crs(rivers_ddbs, st_crs(NA))

## Set the CRS back
ddbs_set_crs(rivers_no_crs_ddbs, "EPSG:3035")

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                                 |                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <code>ddbs_set_resources</code> | <i>Get or set connection resources</i> |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Configure technical system settings for a DuckDB connection, such as memory limits and CPU threads.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_set_resources(conn, threads = NULL, memory_limit_gb = NULL)

ddbs_get_resources(conn)
```

**Arguments**

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>conn</code>            | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>threads</code>         | Integer. Number of threads to use. If NULL (default), the setting is not changed, and DuckDB engine will use all available cores it detects (warning, on some shared HPC nodes the detected number of cores might be total number of cores on the node, not the per-job allocation). |
| <code>memory_limit_gb</code> | Numeric. Memory limit in GB. If NULL (default), the setting is not changed, and DuckDB engine will use 80% of available operating system memory it detects (warning, on some shared HPC nodes the detected memory might be the full node memory, not the per-job allocation).        |

**Value**

For `ddbbs_set_resources()`, invisibly returns a list containing the current system settings; for `ddbbs_get_resources()`, visibly returns the same list for direct inspection.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Create a connection
conn <- ddbbs_create_conn()

# Set resources: 1 thread and 4GB
ddbbs_set_resources(conn, threads = 1, memory_limit_gb = 4)

# Check current settings
ddbbs_get_resources(conn)

ddbbs_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>ddbbs_shear</code> | <i>Shear geometries</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|

---

**Description**

Applies a shear transformation to geometries, shifting coordinates proportionally in the X and Y directions. By default, shearing is applied relative to the centroid of all geometries; if `by_feature = TRUE`, each geometry is sheared relative to its own centroid.

**Usage**

```
ddbbs_shear(
  x,
  x_shear = 0,
```

```

    y_shear = 0,
    by_feature = FALSE,
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                         |
| x_shear    | numeric value specifying the shear factor in the X direction (default = 0). For each unit in Y, X coordinates are shifted by this amount                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| y_shear    | numeric value specifying the shear factor in the Y direction (default = 0). For each unit in X, Y coordinates are shifted by this amount                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| by_feature | Logical. If TRUE, the geometric operation is applied separately to each geometry. If FALSE, the geometric operation is applied to the data as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| quiet      | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(dplyr)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(CNTR_ID %in% c("PT", "ES", "FR", "IT"))

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_table(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## shear in X direction (creates italic-like effect)
ddbb_shear(conn = conn, "countries", x_shear = 0.3, y_shear = 0)

## shear in Y direction
ddbb_shear(conn = conn, "countries", x_shear = 0, y_shear = 0.3)

## shear in both directions
ddbb_shear(conn = conn, "countries", x_shear = 0.2, y_shear = 0.2)

## shear without using a connection
ddbb_shear(countries_ddbs, x_shear = 0.3, y_shear = 0)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_shift

*Shift geometries by X and Y offsets*


---

### Description

Translates geometries by specified X and Y distances, moving them without altering their shape or orientation.

### Usage

```
ddbb_shift(
  x,
  dx = 0,
```

```

dy = 0,
conn = NULL,
name = NULL,
mode = NULL,
overwrite = FALSE,
quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| dx        | numeric value specifying the shift in the X direction (longitude/easting)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| dy        | numeric value specifying the shift in the Y direction (latitude/northing)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Value

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbs_write_table(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## shift 10 degrees east and 5 degrees north
ddbs_shift(conn = conn, "argentina", dx = 10, dy = 5)

## shift without using a connection
ddbs_shift(argentina_ddbs, dx = 10, dy = 5)

## End(Not run)
```

---

**ddbs\_simplify***Simplify geometries*

---

## Description

Reduces the complexity of geometries by removing unnecessary vertices while preserving the overall shape.

## Usage

```
ddbs_simplify(
  x,
  tolerance = 0,
  preserve_topology = FALSE,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>                 | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <code>tolerance</code>         | Tolerance distance for simplification. Larger values result in more simplified geometries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>preserve_topology</code> | <p>If <code>FALSE</code>, uses the Douglas-Peucker algorithm, which reduces the vertices by removing points that are within a given distance. If <code>TRUE</code>, uses a topology-preserving variant of Douglas-Peucker that guarantees the output geometry remains valid (slower).</p>                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>conn</code>              | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>name</code>              | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>mode</code>              | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <code>overwrite</code>         | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>quiet</code>             | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)
```

```

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, countries_ddbs, "countries")

## simplify with tolerance of 0.01
ddbb_simplify("countries", tolerance = 0.01, conn = conn)

## simplify without using a connection
ddbb_simplify(countries_ddbs, tolerance = 0.01)

## End(Not run)

```

---

ddbs\_sitrep

---

*Report duckspatial configuration status*


---

## Description

Displays useful information about the current configuration, including global options and the status of the default DuckDB connection.

## Usage

```
ddbs_sitrep()
```

## Value

Invisibly returns a list with the current status configuration.

## Examples

```
ddbs_sitrep()
```

---

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| ddbs_stop_conn | <i>Close a DuckDB connection</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Close a DuckDB connection

**Usage**

```
ddbs_stop_conn(conn)
```

**Arguments**

|      |                                             |
|------|---------------------------------------------|
| conn | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database |
|------|---------------------------------------------|

**Value**

TRUE (invisibly) for successful disconnection

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
## load packages  
library(duckspatial)  
  
## create an in-memory duckdb database  
conn <- ddbs_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")  
  
## close the connection  
ddbs_stop_conn(conn)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

|                |                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_transform | <i>Transform the coordinate reference system of geometries</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Converts geometries to a different coordinate reference system (CRS), updating their coordinates accordingly.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_transform(
  x,
  y,
  conn = NULL,
  conn_x = NULL,
  conn_y = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| y         | <p>Target CRS. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A character string with EPSG code (e.g., "EPSG:4326")</li> <li>• A <code>crs</code> object created with <code>sf::st_crs</code></li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object (uses its CRS)</li> <li>• Name of a DuckDB table (uses its CRS)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                               |
| conn      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| conn_x    | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>x</code> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| conn_y    | A <code>DBIConnection</code> object to a DuckDB database for the input <code>y</code> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), it is resolved from <code>conn</code> or extracted from <code>y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## store in duckdb
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_ddbs, "argentina")

## transform to different CRS using EPSG code
ddbb_transform("argentina", "EPSG:3857", conn)

## transform to match CRS of another object
argentina_3857_ddbs <- ddbb_transform(argentina_ddbs, "EPSG:3857")
ddbb_write_vector(conn, argentina_3857_ddbs, "argentina_3857")
ddbb_transform("argentina", argentina_3857_ddbs, conn)

## transform to match CRS of another DuckDB table
ddbb_transform("argentina", "argentina_3857", conn)

## transform without using a connection
ddbb_transform(argentina_ddbs, "EPSG:3857")

## End(Not run)
```

## Description

Perform union and combine operations on spatial geometries in DuckDB.

- `ddbs_union()` - Union all geometries into one, or perform pairwise union between two datasets
- `ddbs_union_agg()` - Union geometries grouped by one or more columns
- `ddbs_combine()` - Combine geometries into a MULTI-geometry without dissolving boundaries

## Usage

```
ddbs_union(  
  x,  
  y = NULL,  
  by_feature = FALSE,  
  conn = NULL,  
  conn_x = NULL,  
  conn_y = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

```
ddbs_combine(  
  x,  
  conn = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

```
ddbs_union_agg(  
  x,  
  by,  
  mem = FALSE,  
  conn = NULL,  
  name = NULL,  
  mode = NULL,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)
```

## Arguments

- `x`                      Input spatial data. Can be:
- A `duckspatial_df` object (lazy spatial data frame via `dbplyr`)

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| y          | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL (default): performs only the union of x</li> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul>                                                                  |
| by_feature | <p>Logical. When y is provided:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FALSE (default) - Union all geometries from both x and y into a single geometry</li> <li>• TRUE - Perform row-by-row union between matching features from x and y (requires same number of rows)</li> </ul>                                                                                                         |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| conn_x     | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database for the input x. If NULL (default), it is resolved from conn or extracted from x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| conn_y     | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database for the input y. If NULL (default), it is resolved from conn or extracted from y.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| name       | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                                             |
| mode       | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <a href="#">ddbs_options</a>(mode = "...") or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite  | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| quiet      | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| by         | Character vector specifying one or more column names to group by when computing unions. Geometries will be unioned within each group. Default is NULL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| mem        | Logical. If TRUE, uses ST_MemUnion_Agg() instead of ST_Union_Agg() — slower but more memory efficient. Default is FALSE. Only applies to ddbs_union_agg().                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Details

### **ddbs\_union(x, y, by\_feature):**

Performs geometric union operations that dissolve internal boundaries:

- When `y = NULL`: Unions all geometries in `x` into a single geometry
- When `y != NULL` and `by_feature = FALSE`: Unions all geometries from both `x` and `y` into a single geometry
- When `y != NULL` and `by_feature = TRUE`: Performs row-wise union, pairing the first geometry from `x` with the first from `y`, second with second, etc.

**ddbs\_union\_agg(x, by):**

Groups geometries by one or more columns, then unions geometries within each group. Useful for dissolving boundaries between features that share common attributes. Set `mem = TRUE` to use `ST_MemUnion_Agg()` when memory is a constraint.

**ddbs\_combine(x):**

Combines all geometries into a single MULTI-geometry (e.g., MULTIPOLYGON, MULTILINESTRING) without dissolving shared boundaries. This is faster than union but preserves all original geometry boundaries.

**Value**

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by [ddbs\\_options](#)):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr/DuckDB`.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(dplyr)
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## read data
countries_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/countries.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  filter(IS03_CODE != "ATA")

rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/rivers.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
) |>
  ddbb_transform("EPSG:4326")

## combine countries into a single MULTI-geometry
```

```
## (without solving boundaries)
combined_countries_ddbs <- ddbb_combine(countries_ddbs)

## combine countries into a single MULTI-geometry
## (solving boundaries)
union_countries_ddbs <- ddbb_union(countries_ddbs)

## union of geometries of two objects, into 1 geometry
union_countries_rivers_ddbs <- ddbb_union(countries_ddbs, rivers_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|               |                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_vertices | <i>Collect all vertices of a geometry into a <b>MULTIPOINT</b></i> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Returns a **MULTIPOINT** containing all vertices of the input geometry. This works for any geometry type: points, linestrings, polygons, and their multi- and collection variants.

## Usage

```
ddbs_vertices(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| conn | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                    |
| mode | Character. Controls the return type. Options:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- duckspatial (default): A duckspatial\_df (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- sf: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbb_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## collect vertices
ddbs_vertices(argentina_ddbs)

## collect vertices and return as sf
ddbs_vertices(argentina_ddbs, mode = "sf")

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_voronoi

---

*Computes a Voronoi diagram from point geometries*


---

### Description

Returns a Voronoi diagram (Thiessen polygons) from a collection of points. Each polygon represents the region closer to one point than to any other point in the set. This function only works with MULTIPOINT geometries.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_voronoi(
  x,
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | <p>Input spatial data. Can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> <p>Data is returned from this object.</p>                                                   |
| <b>conn</b>      | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>name</b>      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), the function returns the result as an <code>sf</code> object                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>mode</b>      | <p>Character. Controls the return type. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"duckspatial"</code> (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by <code>dbplyr</code>/DuckDB</li> <li>• <code>"sf"</code>: Eagerly collected <code>sf</code> object (uses memory)</li> </ul> <p>Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting.</p> |
| <b>overwrite</b> | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> . This argument is ignored when <code>name</code> is <code>NULL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>quiet</b>     | A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to <code>FALSE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

Depends on the `mode` argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by `dbplyr`/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the `sf` equivalent (e.g. `sf` or `units` vector).

When `name` is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns `TRUE` (invisibly).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## create some points, and combine them to MULTIPOINT
set.seed(42)
n <- 1000
points_ddbs <- data.frame(
  id = 1:n,
  x = runif(n, min = -20, max = 20),
  y = runif(n, min = -20, max = 20)
) |>
  ddbb_as_spatial(coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326) |>
  ddbb_combine()

## create voronoi diagrama
ddbb_voronoi(points_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ddbs_write_dataset | <i>Write spatial dataset to disk</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Writes spatial data to disk using DuckDB's COPY command for Parquet and GDAL spatial formats, or as a native DuckDB database for .duckdb, .db, and .ddb paths. Format is auto-detected from file extension for common formats, or can be specified explicitly via `gdal_driver`.

**Usage**

```
ddbs_write_dataset(
  data,
  path,
  gdal_driver = NULL,
  conn = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  crs = NULL,
  layer = "spatial",
  options = list(),
  partitioning = if (inherits(data, c("tbl_lazy", "duckspatial_df")))
    dplyr::group_vars(data) else NULL,
  parquet_compression = NULL,
  parquet_row_group_size = NULL,
```

```

    layer_creation_options = NULL,
    quiet = FALSE,
    duckdb_storage_version = duckspatial_storage_default()
)

```

## Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| data                   | A duckspatial_df, tbl_lazy (DuckDB), or sf object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| path                   | Path to output file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| gdal_driver            | <p>GDAL driver name for writing spatial formats. If NULL (default), the driver is auto-detected from the file extension for common formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• .geojson, .json → "GeoJSON"</li> <li>• .shp → "ESRI Shapefile"</li> <li>• .gpkg → "GPKG"</li> <li>• .fgb → "FlatGeobuf"</li> <li>• .kml → "KML"</li> <li>• .gpx → "GPX"</li> <li>• .gml → "GML"</li> <li>• .sqlite → "SQLite"</li> </ul> <p>For <b>non-standard file extensions</b> (e.g., .dat, .xyz) or to <b>explicitly override</b> auto-detection, specify the exact driver name as it appears in <code>ddbs_drivers()\$short_name</code>. Examples: <code>gdal_driver = "GeoJSON"</code>, <code>gdal_driver = "ESRI Shapefile"</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you specify a driver that doesn't match the file extension (e.g., <code>path = "output.shp"</code> with <code>gdal_driver = "GeoJSON"</code>), a warning will be issued but your explicit driver choice will be honored (creating a GeoJSON file with .shp extension).</p> <p>The function validates that the specified driver is available and writable on your system. Note: .parquet and .csv files use native DuckDB writers and do not require a GDAL driver.</p> |
| conn                   | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| overwrite              | Logical. If TRUE, overwrites existing file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| crs                    | Output CRS (e.g., "EPSG:4326"). Passed to GDAL as SRS option. Ignored for Parquet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| layer                  | Table name for native DuckDB database output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| options                | Named list of additional options passed to COPY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| partitioning           | Character vector of columns to partition by (Parquet/CSV only).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| parquet_compression    | Compression codec for Parquet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| parquet_row_group_size | Row group size for Parquet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| layer_creation_options | GDAL layer creation options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

- quiet** A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.
- duckdb\_storage\_version** Storage compatibility for newly created native DuckDB database files (.duckdb, .db, .ddb). See <https://duckdb.org/docs/internals/storage> for more information on DuckDB storage versions and compatibility.
- "v1.5.0" (**Native Spatial Storage**, Default): Preserves CRS metadata in native DuckDB GEOMETRY columns. Requires DuckDB >= 1.5.0 to open the file.
  - "v1.0.0" (**Legacy Compatibility**): Creates files readable by older DuckDB versions (>= 1.0.0). Persists CRS metadata in duckspatial-managed column comments (a convention not recognized by other spatial software).
  - "latest": Use the highest storage version supported by your installed DuckDB engine.
- Other major version strings like "v1.4.0", "v1.3.0", etc., are also supported.

### Details

Persistent DuckDB database files created by duckspatial use **Native Spatial Storage** (storage\_version = "v1.5.0") by default so CRS metadata is retained in native GEOMETRY columns. These files require DuckDB >= 1.5.0 to open; use **Legacy Compatibility** (storage\_version = "v1.0.0") when the output must be readable by older DuckDB versions.

### Value

The path invisibly.

### References

This function is inspired by and builds upon the logic found in the duckdbfs package (<https://github.com/cboettig/duckdbfs>), particularly its write\_dataset and write\_geo functions. For advanced features like cloud storage (S3) support, the duckdbfs package is highly recommended.

### See Also

`ddbbs_drivers()` to list all available GDAL drivers and formats.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

# Read example data
path <- system.file("spatial/countries.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
ds <- ddbbs_open_dataset(path)

# Auto-detect format from extension
ddbbs_write_dataset(ds, "output.geojson")
ddbbs_write_dataset(ds, "output.gpkg")
ddbbs_write_dataset(ds, "output.parquet")
```

```

# Explicit GDAL driver for non-standard extension
ddbs_write_dataset(ds, "mydata.dat", gdal_driver = "GeoJSON")

# See available drivers on your system
drivers <- ddbb_drivers()
writable <- drivers[drivers$can_create == TRUE, ]
head(writable)

# CRS override
ddbs_write_dataset(ds, "output_3857.geojson", crs = "EPSG:3857")

# Overwrite existing file
ddbs_write_dataset(ds, "output.gpkg", overwrite = TRUE)

## End(Not run)

```

---

|                    |                                                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_write_mbtiles | <i>Write a Mapbox Vector Tile pyramid to an MBTiles file</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Generates a pyramid of Mapbox Vector Tiles (MVT) from a spatial dataset and stores them in an **MBTiles** file (a SQLite database). For each tile in the requested zoom range the geometries are clipped and re-projected into tile space (ST\_AsMVTGeom) and encoded into a binary vector tile (ST\_AsMVT).

## Usage

```

ddbs_write_mbtiles(
  x,
  dsn,
  layer_name = "layer",
  zoom_levels = 0:6,
  extent = 4096L,
  buffer = 256L,
  conn = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A duckspatial_df object (lazy spatial data frame via dbplyr)</li> <li>• An sf object</li> <li>• A tbl_lazy from dbplyr</li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in conn</li> </ul> |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|             |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | Data is returned from this object.                                                                                                 |
| dsn         | Path to the output .mbtiles file.                                                                                                  |
| layer_name  | Name of the vector tile layer. This is the value you pass as source_layer when adding the layer in a web map. Defaults to "layer". |
| zoom_levels | Integer vector of zoom levels to generate (e.g. 0:8). Defaults to 0:6.                                                             |
| extent      | Integer tile extent (resolution). Defaults to 4096.                                                                                |
| buffer      | Integer tile buffer in pixels. Defaults to 256.                                                                                    |
| conn        | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If NULL, the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                               |
| overwrite   | Logical. Overwrite dsn if it already exists. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                    |
| quiet       | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                |

## Details

The input is re-projected to web mercator (EPSG:3857), so `x` must have a CRS. All non-geometry columns are carried into the tiles as feature properties; columns whose type is not supported by the vector tile format are cast to `DOUBLE` (numeric types) or `VARCHAR` (everything else), and `BLOB` columns are dropped.

Writing the SQLite container relies on DuckDB's `sqlite` extension, which is installed and loaded automatically (an internet connection may be required the first time).

MBTiles can be served with a vector tile server, or converted to **PMTiles** (e.g. with the `pmtiles` `convert` CLI) for static hosting. The resulting tiles can then be displayed with the **mapgl** package, for example:

```
library(mapgl)
maplibre() |>
  add_pmtiles_source(id = "src", url = "https://example.com/argentina.pmtiles") |>
  add_fill_layer(id = "fill", source = "src", source_layer = "argentina")
```

## Value

The path to dsn, invisibly.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(duckspatial)

argentina_ddbs <- ddbbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson", package = "duckspatial")
)

ddbbs_write_mbtiles(
  argentina_ddbs,
  dsn      = tempfile(fileext = ".mbtiles"),
  layer_name = "argentina",
```

```

    zoom_levels = 0:6
  )

  ## End(Not run)

```

---

|                  |                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| ddbs_write_table | <i>Write an SF Object to a DuckDB Database</i> |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

This function writes a Simple Features (SF) object into a DuckDB database as a new table. The table is created in the specified schema of the DuckDB database.

## Usage

```

ddbs_write_table(
  conn,
  data,
  name,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  temp_view = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conn      | A DBIConnection object to a DuckDB database                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| data      | A sf object to write to the DuckDB database, or the path to a local file that can be read with ST_READ                                                                                                                               |
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                 |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                        |
| temp_view | If TRUE, registers the sf object as a temporary Arrow-backed database 'view' using <a href="#">ddbs_register_table</a> instead of creating a persistent table. This is much faster but the view will not persist. Defaults to FALSE. |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                  |

## Details

**CRS Persistence:** duckspatial ensures CRS metadata is retained across sessions using two strategies: **Native Spatial Storage** (for DuckDB 1.5.0+ databases) and **Legacy Compatibility** (using column comments for older database versions). For file-based spatial data interchange, [ddbs\\_write\\_dataset\(\)](#) to GeoParquet (.parquet) is recommended.

**Value**

TRUE (invisibly) for successful import

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## load packages
library(duckspatial)
library(sf)

# create a duckdb database in memory (with spatial extension)
conn <- ddbb_create_conn(dbdir = "memory")

## create random points
random_points <- data.frame(
  id = 1:5,
  x = runif(5, min = -180, max = 180), # Random longitude values
  y = runif(5, min = -90, max = 90)    # Random latitude values
)

## convert to sf
sf_points <- st_as_sf(random_points, coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326)

## insert data into the database
ddbb_write_table(conn, sf_points, "points")

## read data back into R
ddbb_read_table(conn, "points")

## disconnect from db
ddbb_stop_conn(conn)

## End(Not run)
```

---

ddbs\_xy

---

*Extract coordinates from geometries*


---

**Description**

Extracts the X, Y, M, or Z coordinates from POINT geometries

**Usage**

```
ddbs_x(
  x,
  new_column = "X",
  conn = NULL,
  name = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
```

```

    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_y(
    x,
    new_column = "Y",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_m(
    x,
    new_column = "M",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

  ddbb_z(
    x,
    new_column = "Z",
    conn = NULL,
    name = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    quiet = FALSE
  )

```

## Arguments

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | Input spatial data. Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>duckspatial_df</code> object (lazy spatial data frame via <code>dbplyr</code>)</li> <li>• An <code>sf</code> object</li> <li>• A <code>tbl_lazy</code> from <code>dbplyr</code></li> <li>• A character string naming a table/view in <code>conn</code></li> </ul> Data is returned from this object. |
| new_column | Name of the new column to store the extracted coordinate. Defaults to "X", "Y", "M", or "Z".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| conn       | A connection object to a DuckDB database. If <code>NULL</code> , the function runs on a temporary DuckDB database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | A character string of length one specifying the name of the table, or a character string of length two specifying the schema and table names. If NULL (the default), the function returns the result as an sf object                                                                                                                                                            |
| mode      | Character. Controls the return type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "duckspatial" (default): Lazy spatial data frame backed by dbplyr/DuckDB</li> <li>• "sf": Eagerly collected sf object (uses memory)</li> </ul> Can be set globally via <code>ddbs_options(mode = "...")</code> or per-function via this argument. Per-function overrides global setting. |
| overwrite | Boolean. whether to overwrite the existing table if it exists. Defaults to FALSE. This argument is ignored when name is NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| quiet     | A logical value. If TRUE, suppresses any informational messages. Defaults to FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Details

- `ddbs_x()`: Extracts the X coordinate (longitude).
- `ddbs_y()`: Extracts the Y coordinate (latitude).
- `ddbs_m()`: Extracts the M coordinate (measure).
- `ddbs_z()`: Extracts the Z coordinate (elevation).

### Value

Depends on the mode argument (or global preference set by `ddbs_options`):

- `duckspatial` (default): A `duckspatial_df` (lazy spatial data frame) backed by dbplyr/DuckDB.
- `sf`: An eagerly collected object in R memory, that will return the same data type as the sf equivalent (e.g. sf or units vector).

When name is provided, the result is also written as a table or view in DuckDB and the function returns TRUE (invisibly).

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## load package
library(duckspatial)

## read data
argentina_ddbs <- ddbs_open_dataset(
  system.file("spatial/argentina.geojson",
    package = "duckspatial")
)

## extract coordinates
ddbs_x(argentina_ddbs)
ddbs_y(argentina_ddbs)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                   |                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| is_duckspatial_df | <i>Check if object is a duckspatial_df</i> |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Check if object is a duckspatial\_df

**Usage**

```
is_duckspatial_df(x)
```

**Arguments**

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| x | Object to test |
|---|----------------|

**Value**

Logical

# Index

## \* polygon construction

- [ddbs\\_build\\_area](#), [25](#)
  - [ddbs\\_make\\_polygon](#), [104](#)
  - [ddbs\\_polygonize](#), [126](#)
- [areal::aw\\_interpolate\(\)](#), [82](#)
- [as\\_duckspatial\\_df](#), [4](#)
- [as\\_nanoarrow\\_array\\_stream.duckspatial\\_df](#), [5](#)
- [collect.duckspatial\\_df](#), [6](#)
- [dbConnect](#), [37](#)
- [ddbs\\_affine](#), [7](#)
- [ddbs\\_area \(ddbs\\_measure\\_funs\)](#), [110](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_format](#), [9](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_geojson \(ddbs\\_as\\_format\)](#), [9](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_geojson\(\)](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_hexwkb \(ddbs\\_as\\_format\)](#), [9](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_hexwkb\(\)](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_mvt\\_geom](#), [10](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_points](#), [12](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_text \(ddbs\\_as\\_format\)](#), [9](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_text\(\)](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_wkb \(ddbs\\_as\\_format\)](#), [9](#)
- [ddbs\\_as\\_wkb\(\)](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_azimuth \(ddbs\\_measure\\_funs\)](#), [110](#)
- [ddbs\\_bbox](#), [15](#)
- [ddbs\\_binary\\_funs](#), [17](#)
- [ddbs\\_boundary](#), [21](#)
- [ddbs\\_buffer](#), [23](#), [50](#)
- [ddbs\\_build\\_area](#), [25](#)
- [ddbs\\_build\\_area\(\)](#), [104](#), [106](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_centroid](#), [26](#)
- [ddbs\\_collect](#), [123](#)
- [ddbs\\_collect \(collect.duckspatial\\_df\)](#), [6](#)
- [ddbs\\_combine \(ddbs\\_union\\_funs\)](#), [159](#)
- [ddbs\\_compute](#), [28](#)
- [ddbs\\_concave\\_hull](#), [29](#)
- [ddbs\\_contains \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_contains\\_properly \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_convex\\_hull](#), [31](#)
- [ddbs\\_coord\\_bounds](#), [33](#)
- [ddbs\\_covered\\_by \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_covers \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_create\\_conn](#), [37](#)
- [ddbs\\_create\\_schema](#), [38](#)
- [ddbs\\_crop \(ddbs\\_binary\\_funs\)](#), [17](#)
- [ddbs\\_crosses \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_crs](#), [39](#)
- [ddbs\\_default\\_conn](#), [41](#)
- [ddbs\\_difference \(ddbs\\_binary\\_funs\)](#), [17](#)
- [ddbs\\_dimension](#), [42](#)
- [ddbs\\_disjoint \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_distance \(ddbs\\_measure\\_funs\)](#), [110](#)
- [ddbs\\_drivers](#), [43](#)
- [ddbs\\_drivers\(\)](#), [168](#)
- [ddbs\\_drop\\_geometry](#), [44](#)
- [ddbs\\_dump](#), [45](#)
- [ddbs\\_endpoint\\_startpoint](#), [46](#)
- [ddbs\\_envelope](#), [48](#)
- [ddbs\\_envelope\(\)](#), [116](#)
- [ddbs\\_equals \(ddbs\\_predicate\)](#), [127](#)
- [ddbs\\_expand](#), [50](#)
- [ddbs\\_extension\\_info](#), [52](#)
- [ddbs\\_exterior\\_ring](#), [53](#)
- [ddbs\\_filter](#), [55](#)
- [ddbs\\_flip](#), [57](#)
- [ddbs\\_flip\\_coordinates](#), [59](#)
- [ddbs\\_force\\_2d \(ddbs\\_force\\_dim\)](#), [61](#)
- [ddbs\\_force\\_3d \(ddbs\\_force\\_dim\)](#), [61](#)
- [ddbs\\_force\\_4d \(ddbs\\_force\\_dim\)](#), [61](#)
- [ddbs\\_force\\_dim](#), [61](#)
- [ddbs\\_generate\\_points](#), [64](#)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_col](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from](#), [67](#)
- [ddbs\\_geom\\_from\\_geojson \(ddbs\\_geom\\_from\)](#), [67](#)

- ddbs\_geom\_from\_hexwkb
  - (ddbs\_geom\_from), 67
- ddbs\_geom\_from\_hexwkb (ddbs\_geom\_from), 67
- ddbs\_geom\_from\_text (ddbs\_geom\_from), 67
- ddbs\_geom\_from\_wkb (ddbs\_geom\_from), 67
- ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs, 70
- ddbs\_geometry\_type, 66
- ddbs\_get\_ngeometries
  - (ddbs\_get\_npoints), 73
- ddbs\_get\_ninterior\_rings
  - (ddbs\_get\_npoints), 73
- ddbs\_get\_npoints, 73
- ddbs\_get\_resources
  - (ddbs\_set\_resources), 149
- ddbs\_glimpse, 75
- ddbs\_has\_dim, 76
- ddbs\_has\_m (ddbs\_has\_dim), 76
- ddbs\_has\_z (ddbs\_has\_dim), 76
- ddbs\_install, 78
- ddbs\_interpolate\_aw, 80
- ddbs\_intersection (ddbs\_binary\_funs), 17
- ddbs\_intersection\_agg, 83
- ddbs\_intersects (ddbs\_predicate), 127
- ddbs\_intersects\_extent
  - (ddbs\_predicate), 127
- ddbs\_is\_closed
  - (ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs), 70
- ddbs\_is\_empty
  - (ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs), 70
- ddbs\_is\_ring
  - (ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs), 70
- ddbs\_is\_simple
  - (ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs), 70
- ddbs\_is\_valid
  - (ddbs\_geom\_validation\_funs), 70
- ddbs\_is\_within\_distance
  - (ddbs\_predicate), 127
- ddbs\_join, 85
- ddbs\_length (ddbs\_measure\_funs), 110
- ddbs\_line\_endpoint
  - (ddbs\_endpoint\_startpoint), 46
- ddbs\_line\_interpolate, 88
- ddbs\_line\_locate\_point, 90
- ddbs\_line\_merge, 92
- ddbs\_line\_node, 93
- ddbs\_line\_startpoint
  - (ddbs\_endpoint\_startpoint), 46
- ddbs\_line\_substring, 95
- ddbs\_list\_tables, 97
- ddbs\_load, 98
- ddbs\_locate, 99
- ddbs\_locate\_along (ddbs\_locate), 99
- ddbs\_locate\_between (ddbs\_locate), 99
- ddbs\_m (ddbs\_xy), 172
- ddbs\_make\_envelope, 101
- ddbs\_make\_line, 103
- ddbs\_make\_polygon, 104
- ddbs\_make\_polygon(), 25, 26, 127
- ddbs\_make\_valid, 106
- ddbs\_maximum\_inscribed\_circle, 108
- ddbs\_measure\_funs, 110
- ddbs\_minimum\_rotated\_rectangle, 116
- ddbs\_mmax (ddbs\_coord\_bounds), 33
- ddbs\_mmin (ddbs\_coord\_bounds), 33
- ddbs\_multi, 118
- ddbs\_normalize, 119
- ddbs\_open\_dataset, 121
- ddbs\_options, 8, 11–14, 16, 19, 22, 24–27, 30, 32, 36, 42, 43, 45–51, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 63, 65, 69, 72, 74, 75, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 89, 91–94, 96, 100, 102–105, 107, 109, 111, 117–120, 123, 125–127, 129, 130, 136, 137, 139, 141, 143, 145, 147–149, 151, 153, 155, 158, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165, 174
- ddbs\_overlaps (ddbs\_predicate), 127
- ddbs\_perimeter (ddbs\_measure\_funs), 110
- ddbs\_point, 124
- ddbs\_polygonize, 126
- ddbs\_polygonize(), 26, 104, 106
- ddbs\_predicate, 127, 129
- ddbs\_quadkey, 131
- ddbs\_read\_meta, 133
- ddbs\_read\_table, 132, 134
- ddbs\_reduce\_precision, 136
- ddbs\_register\_table, 137, 171
- ddbs\_remove\_repeated\_points, 138
- ddbs\_reverse, 140
- ddbs\_rotate, 142
- ddbs\_rotate\_3d, 144
- ddbs\_scale, 146
- ddbs\_set\_crs, 113, 148
- ddbs\_set\_resources, 149
- ddbs\_shear, 150

`ddbs_shift`, [152](#)  
`ddbs_shortest_line` (`ddbs_binary_funs`),  
    [17](#)  
`ddbs_simplify`, [154](#)  
`ddbs_sitrep`, [156](#)  
`ddbs_stop_conn`, [157](#)  
`ddbs_sym_difference` (`ddbs_binary_funs`),  
    [17](#)  
`ddbs_touches` (`ddbs_predicate`), [127](#)  
`ddbs_transform`, [157](#)  
`ddbs_union` (`ddbs_union_funs`), [159](#)  
`ddbs_union_agg` (`ddbs_union_funs`), [159](#)  
`ddbs_union_agg`(), [83](#)  
`ddbs_union_funs`, [159](#)  
`ddbs_vertices`, [163](#)  
`ddbs_voronoi`, [164](#)  
`ddbs_within` (`ddbs_predicate`), [127](#)  
`ddbs_within_properly` (`ddbs_predicate`),  
    [127](#)  
`ddbs_write_dataset`, [166](#)  
`ddbs_write_dataset`(), [171](#)  
`ddbs_write_mbtiles`, [10](#), [169](#)  
`ddbs_write_table`, [171](#)  
`ddbs_x` (`ddbs_xy`), [172](#)  
`ddbs_xmax` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`ddbs_xmin` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`ddbs_xy`, [172](#)  
`ddbs_y` (`ddbs_xy`), [172](#)  
`ddbs_ymax` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`ddbs_ymin` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`ddbs_z` (`ddbs_xy`), [172](#)  
`ddbs_zmax` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`ddbs_zmin` (`ddbs_coord_bounds`), [33](#)  
`dplyr::arrange`(), [104](#)  
`dplyr::glimpse`, [75](#)  
  
`glimpse`, [52](#)  
  
`is_duckspatial_df`, [175](#)  
  
`sf::st_crs`, [148](#), [158](#)  
  
`unnest`, [134](#)